

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
15 May 2003 (15.05.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/040170 A2

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07K**
- (21) International Application Number: **PCT/US02/36107**
- (22) International Filing Date:
8 November 2002 (08.11.2002)
- (25) Filing Language: **English**
- (26) Publication Language: **English**
- (30) Priority Data:
60/348,980 9 November 2001 (09.11.2001) **US**
- (71) Applicants (*for all designated States except US*): **PFIZER PRODUCTS INC.** [US/US]; Eastern Point Road, Groton, CT 06340 (US). **ABGENIX, INC.** [US/US]; 7601 Dumbarton Circle, Fremont, CA 94555 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **BEDIAN, Vahe** [US/US]; 3 Frog Hollow Road, East Lyme, CT 06333 (US). **GLADUE, Ronald, P.** [US/US]; 83 Rowley Drive, Stonington, CT 06378 (US). **CORVALAN, Jose** [US/US]; 125 Williams lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **JIA, Xiao-Chi** [US/US]; 22 Murray Court, San Mateo, CA 94403 (US). **FENG, Xiao** [US/US]; 135 Red Cedar Lane, Union City, CA 94587 (US).
- (74) Agents: **HALEY, James, F., Jr. et al.**; Fish & Neave, 1251 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020 (US).
- (81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:
— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: **ANTIBODIES TO CD40**

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates to antibodies and antigen-binding portions thereof that specifically bind to CD40, preferably human CD40, and that function as CD40 agonists. The invention also relates to human anti-CD40 antibodies and antigen-binding portions thereof. The invention also relates to antibodies that are chimeric, bispecific, derivatized, single chain antibodies or portions of fusion proteins. The invention also relates to isolated heavy and light chain immunoglobulins derived from human anti-CD40 antibodies and nucleic acid molecules encoding such immunoglobulins. The present invention also relates to methods of making human anti-CD40 antibodies, compositions comprising these antibodies and methods of using the antibodies and compositions for diagnosis and treatment. The invention also provides gene therapy methods using nucleic acid molecules encoding the heavy and/or light immunoglobulin molecules that comprise the human anti-CD40 antibodies. The invention also relates to transgenic animals comprising nucleic acid molecules of the present invention.

WO 03/040170 A2

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

ANTIBODIES TO CD40

[0001] This application claims the benefit of United States Provisional Application 60/348,980, filed November 9, 2001.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

- 5 [0002] The CD40 antigen is a 50 kDa cell surface glycoprotein which belongs to the Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor (TNF-R) family. (Stamenkovic et al., *EMBO J.* 8:1403-10 (1989).) CD40 is expressed in many normal and tumor cell types, including B lymphocytes, dendritic cells, monocytes, macrophages, thymic epithelium, endothelial cells, fibroblasts, and smooth muscle cells. (Paulie S. et al.,
10 *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 20:23-8 (1985); Banchereau J. et al., *Adv. Exp. Med. & Biol.* 378:79-83 (1995); Alderson M.R. et al., *J. of Exp. Med.* 178:669-74 (1993); Ruggiero G. et al., *J. of Immunol.* 156:3737-46 (1996); Hollenbaugh D. et al., *J. of Exp. Med.* 182:33-40 (1995); Yellin M.J. et al., *J. of Leukocyte Biol.* 58:209-16 (1995); and Lazaar A.L. et al., *J. of Immunol.* 161:3120-7 (1998).)
15 CD40 is expressed in all B-lymphomas and in 70% of all solid tumors. Although constitutively expressed, CD40 is up-regulated in antigen presenting cells by maturation signals, such as LPS, IL-1 β , IFN- γ and GM-CSF.
- [0003] CD40 activation plays a critical role in regulating humoral and cellular immune responses. Antigen presentation without CD40 activation can lead to
20 tolerance, while CD40 signaling can reverse such tolerance, enhance antigen presentation by all antigen presenting cells (APCs), lead to secretion of helper

cytokines and chemokines, increase co-stimulatory molecule expression and signaling, and stimulate cytolytic activity of immune cells.

[0004] CD40 plays a critical role in B cell proliferation, maturation and class switching. (Foy T.M. et al., *Ann. Rev. of Immunol.* 14:591-617 (1996).)

- 5 Disruption of the CD40 signaling pathway leads to abnormal serum immunoglobulin isotype distribution, lack of CD4+ T cell priming, and defects in secondary humoral responses. For example, the X-linked hyper-IgM syndrome is a disease associated with a mutation in the human CD40L gene, and it is characterized by the inability of affected individuals to produce antibodies other
- 10 than those of the IgM isotype, indicating that the productive interaction between CD40 and CD40L is required for an effective immune response.
- [0005] CD40 engagement by CD40L leads to the association of the CD40 cytoplasmic domain with TRAFs (TNF-R associated factors). (Lee H.H. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:1421-6 (1999); Pullen S.S. et al., *Biochemistry*
- 15 37:11836-45 (1998); Grammar A.C. et al., *J. of Immunol.* 161:1183-93 (1998); Ishida T.K. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93:9437-42 (1996); Pullen S.S. et al., *J. of Biol. Chem.* 274:14246-54 (1999)). The interaction with TRAFs can culminate in the activation of both NF κ B and Jun/AP1 pathways. (Tsukamoto N. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:1234-9 (1999); Sutherland C.L. et al., *J. of*
- 20 *Immunol.* 162:4720-30 (1999).) Depending on cell type, this signaling leads to enhanced secretion of cytokines such as IL-6 (Jeppson J.D. et al., *J. of Immunol.* 161:1738-42 (1998); Uejima Y. et al., *Int. Arch. of Allergy & Immunol.* 110:225-32, (1996), IL-8 (Gruss H.J. et al., *Blood* 84:2305-14 (1994); von Leoprechting A. et al., *Cancer Res.* 59:1287-94 (1999); Denfeld R.W. et al.,
- 25 *Europ. J. of Immunol.* 26:2329-34 (1996)), IL-12 (Cella M. et al., *J. of Exp. Med.* 184:747-52 (1996); Ferlin W.G. et al., *Europ. J. of Immunol.* 28:525-31 (1998); Armant M. et al., *Europ. J. of Immunol.* 26:1430-4 (1996); Koch F. et al., *J. of Exp. Med.* 184:741-6 (1996); Seguin R. and L.H. Kasper, *J. of Infect. Diseases* 179:467-74 (1999); Chaussabel D. et al., *Infection & Immunity* 67:1929-34
- 30 (1999)), IL-15 (Kuniyoshi J.S. et al., *Cellular Immunol.* 193:48-58 (1999)) and chemokines (MIP1 α , MIP1 β , RANTES, and others) (McDyer J.F. et al., *J. of Immunol.* 162:3711-7 (1999); Schaniel C. et al., *J. of Exp. Med.* 188:451-63

- (1998); Altenburg A. et al., *J. of Immunol.* 162:4140-7 (1999); Deckers J.G. et al., *J. of the Am. Society of Nephrology* 9:1187-93 (1998)), increased expression of MHC class I and II (Santos-Argumedo L. et al., *Cellular Immunol.* 156:272-85 (1994)), and increased expression of adhesion molecules (e.g., ICAM) (Lee H.H. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 96:1421-6 (1999); Grousson J. et al., *Archives of Dermatol. Res.* 290:325-30 (1998); Katada Y. et al., *Europ. J. of Immunol.* 26:192-200 (1996); Mayumi M. et al., *J. of Allergy & Clin. Immunol.* 96:1136-44 (1995); Flores-Romo L. et al., *Immunol.* 79:445-51 (1993)) and costimulatory molecules (e.g., B7) (Roy M. et al., *Europ. J. of Immunol.* 25:596-603 (1995); Jones K.W. and C.J. Hackett, *Cellular Immunol.* 174:42-53 (1996); Caux C. et al., *Journal of Exp. Med.* 180:1263-72 (1994); Kiener P.A. et al., *J. of Immunol.* 155:4917-25 (1995)). Cytokines induced by CD40 engagement enhance T cell survival and activation.
- [0006] In addition to enhancement of cellular and immune function, the effects of CD40 activation include: cell recruitment and differentiation by chemokines and cytokines; activation of monocytes; increased cytolytic activity of cytolytic T lymphocyte (CTL) and natural killer (NK) cells; induction of apoptosis in CD40 positive tumors; enhancement of immunogenicity of CD40 positive tumors; and tumor-specific antibody production. The role of CD40 activation in cell-mediated immune responses is also well established, and it is reviewed in: Grewal et al., *Ann. Rev. of Immunol.* 16:111-35 (1998); Mackey et al., *J. of Leukocyte Biol.* 63:418-28 (1998); and Noelle R.J., *Agents & Actions - Suppl.* 49:17-22 (1998).
- [0007] Studies using a cross-priming model system showed that CD40 activation of APCs can replace helper T cell requirement for the generation of cytolytic T lymphocyte (CTL). (Bennett et al., *Nature* 393:478-480 (1998).) Evidence from CD40L deficient mice indicates a clear requirement for CD40 signaling in helper T cell priming. (Grewal I.S. et al., *Science* 273:1864-7 (1996); Grewal I.S. et al., *Nature* 378:617-20 (1995).) CD40 activation converts otherwise tolerogenic, antigen bearing B cells into competent APCs. (Buhlmann J.E. et al., *Immunity* 2:645-53 (1995).) CD40 activation induces maturation and differentiation of cord blood progenitors into dendritic cells. (Flores-Romo L. et al., *J. of Exp. Med.* 185:341-9 (1997); Mackey M.F. et al., *J. of Immunol.* 161:2094-8 (1998).) CD40

activation also induces differentiation of monocytes into functional dendritic cells. (Brossart P. et al., *Blood* 92:4238-47 (1998).) Further, CD40 activation enhances cytolytic activity of NK cells through APC-CD40 induced cytokines. (Carbone E. et al., *J. of Exp. Med.* 185:2053-60 (1997); Martin-Fontecha A. et al., *J. of Immunol.* 162:5910-6 (1999).) These observations indicate that CD40 plays an essential role in the initiation and enhancement of immune responses by inducing maturation of APCs, secretion of helper cytokines, upregulation of costimulatory molecules, and enhancement of effector functions.

[0008] The critical role of CD40 signaling in the initiation and maturation of humoral and cytotoxic immune responses makes this system an ideal target for immune enhancement. Such enhancement can be particularly important for mounting effective immune responses to tumor antigens, which are generally presented to the immune system through cross-priming of activated APCs. (Huang A.Y. et al., *Ciba Foundation Symp.* 187:229-44 (1994); Toes R.E.M. et al., *Seminars in Immunol.* 10:443-8 (1998); Albert M.L. et al., *Nature* 392:86-9 (1998); Bennett S.R. et al., *J. of Exp. Med.* 186:65-70 (1997).)

[0009] Several groups have demonstrated the effectiveness of CD40 activation for antitumor responses *in vitro* and *in vivo*. (Toes R.E.M. et al., *Seminars in Immunol.* 10:443-8 (1998).) Two groups, using lung metastatic model of renal cell carcinoma and subcutaneous tumors by virally transformed cells, have independently demonstrated that CD40 activation can reverse tolerance to tumor-specific antigens, resulting in efficient antitumor priming of T cells. (Sotomayor E.M. et al., *Nature Medicine* 5:780-787 (1999); Diehl L. et al., *Nature Medicine* 5:774-9 (1999).) Antitumor activity in the absence of immune cells was also reported by CD40L and anti-CD40 antibody treatment in a human breast cancer line model in SCID mice. (Hirano A. et al., *Blood* 93:2999-3007 (1999).) CD40 activation by anti-CD40 antibody was recently shown to eradicate CD40+ and CD40- lymphoma in mouse models. (French R.R. et al., *Nature Medicine* 5:548-53 (1999).) Furthermore, previous studies by Glennie and co-workers conclude that signaling activity by anti-CD40 antibodies is more effective for inducing *in vivo* tumor clearance than other anti-surface marker antibodies capable of recruiting effectors. (Tutt A.L. et al., *J. of Immunol.* 161:3176-85 (1998).)

- 5 -

Consistent with these observations, when anti-CD40 antibodies were tested for activity against CD40+ tumor cells *in vivo*, most but not all of the tumoricidal activity was associated with CD40 signaling rather than ADCC. (Funakoshi S. et al., *J. of Immunotherapy with Emphasis on Tumor Immunol.* 19:93-101 (1996).) In
5 another study, bone marrow dendritic cells were treated *ex vivo* with a variety of agents, and tested for *in vivo* antitumor activity. These studies demonstrated that CD40L stimulated DCs were the most mature and most effective cells that mounting an antitumor response.

[0010] The essential role of CD40 in antitumor immunity has also been
10 demonstrated by comparing responses of wild-type and CD40-/- mice to tumor vaccines. These studies show that CD40-/- mice are incapable of achieving the tumor immunity observed in normal mice. (Mackey M.F. et al., *Cancer Research* 57:2569-74 (1997).) In another study, splenocytes from tumor bearing mice were stimulated with tumor cells and treated with activating anti-CD40 antibodies *ex*
15 *vivo*, and were shown to have enhanced tumor specific CTL activity. (Donepudi M. et al., *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.* 48:153-164 (1999).) These studies demonstrate that CD40 occupies a critical position in antitumor immunity, in both CD40 positive and negative tumors. Since CD40 is expressed in lymphomas, leukemias, multiple myeloma, a majority of carcinomas of nasopharynx, bladder,
20 ovary, and liver, and some breast and colorectal cancers, activation of CD40 can have a broad range of clinical applications.

[0011] Anti-CD40 activating monoclonal antibodies can contribute to tumor eradication via several important mechanisms. Foremost among these is activation of host dendritic cells for enhanced tumor antigen processing and presentation, as
25 well as enhanced antigen presentation or immunogenicity of CD40 positive tumor cells themselves, leading to activation of tumor specific CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ lymphocytes. Additional antitumor activity can be mediated by other immune-enhancing effects of CD40 signaling (production of chemokines and cytokines, recruitment and activation monocytes, and enhanced CTL and NK cytolytic
30 activity), as well as direct killing of CD40⁺ tumors by induction of apoptosis or by stimulating a humoral response leading to ADCC. Apoptotic and dying tumor

cells can also become an important source of tumor-specific antigens that are processed and presented by CD40 activated APCs.

Accordingly, there is a critical need for therapeutic, clinically relevant anti-CD40 agonist antibodies.

5

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0012] Figures 1A-1H are sequence alignments of predicted amino acid sequences of isolated anti-CD40 monoclonal antibody light and heavy chain variable domains with the germline amino acid sequences of the corresponding light and heavy chain genes.). Differences between the clones and the germline
10 sequence are indicated by shading. The germline CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 sequences are underlined. In alignments of heavy chain sequences, apparent insertions to the CDR3 region are indicated by a dash (-) in the germline sequence and apparent deletions in the CDR3 region are indicated by a dash (-) in the clone sequence.

15 [0013] Figure 1A: the predicted kappa light chain variable region amino acid sequences of mAbs 3.1.1 and 7.1.2 with the V_{κ} =A3/A19 and J=J κ 1 gene germline amino acid sequences.

[0014] Figure 1B: the predicted kappa light chain variable region amino acid sequence from clone 15.1.1 and the germline amino acid sequence (V_{κ} =A3/A19
20 and J=J κ 2);

[0015] Figure 1C: the predicted kappa light chain variable region amino acid sequences from mAbs 10.8.3 and 21.4.1 and the germline amino acid sequence (V_{κ} =L5 (DP5) and J=J κ 4);

[0016] Figure 1D: the predicted heavy chain variable region amino acid sequence
25 from mAb 3.1.1 and the germline amino acid sequence (V_H =3-30+ (DP-49), D=D4+DIR3 and J=J H 6);

[0017] Figure 1E: the predicted heavy chain variable region amino acid sequence from mAb 7.1.2 and the germline amino acid sequence (V_H =3-30+ (DP-49), D=DIR5+D1-26 and J=J H 6);

[0018] Figure 1F: the predicted heavy chain amino acid sequences from mAb 10.8.3 and the germline amino acid sequence ($V_H=4.35$ (VIV-4), D=DIR3 and J=J_H6);

5 [0019] Figure 1G: the predicted heavy chain variable region amino acid sequences from mAb 15.1.1 and the germline amino acid sequence ($V_H=4-59$ (DP-71), D=D4-23 and J=J_H4); and

[0020] Figure 1H: the predicted heavy variable region chain amino acid sequences from mAb 21.4.1 and the germline amino acid sequence ($V_H=1-02$ (DP-75), D=DLR1 and J=J_H4).

10 [0021] Figure 2A-2H are sequence alignments of predicted amino acid sequences of isolated anti-CD40 monoclonal antibody light and heavy chain variable domains with the germline amino acid sequences of the corresponding light and heavy chain genes.). Differences between the clones and the germline sequence are indicated in bold. The germline CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 sequences are underlined. In
15 alignments of heavy chain sequences, apparent insertions to the CDR3 region are indicated by a dash (-) in the germline sequence and apparent deletions in the CDR3 region are indicated by a dash (-) in the clone sequence.

[0022] Figure 2A: the predicted kappa light chain amino acid sequences from mAbs 22.1.1, 23.5.1 and 23.29.1 and the germline amino acid sequence
20 ($V_K=A3/A19$ and J=J_K1);

[0023] Figure 2B: the predicted kappa light chain amino acid sequence from mAb 21.2.1 and the germline amino acid sequence ($V_K=A3/A19$ and J=J_K3);

[0024] Figure 2C: the predicted kappa light chain amino acid sequences from mAbs 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A and 24.2.1 and the germline amino acid sequence
25 ($V_K=A27$ and J=J_K3);

[0025] Figure 2D: the predicted heavy chain amino acid sequence from mAb 21.2.1 and the germline amino acid sequence ($V_H=3-30+$, D=DIR3+D6-19 and J=J_H4);

[0026] Figure 2E: the predicted heavy chain amino acid sequence from mAbs
30 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A and the germline amino acid sequence ($V_H=3-30+$, D=D1-1 and J=J_H6);

[0027] Figure 2F: the predicted heavy chain amino acid sequence from mAb 23.5.1 and the germline amino acid sequence ($V_H=3-30+$, $D=D4-17$ and $J=J_H6$);

[0028] Figure 2G: the predicted heavy chain amino acid sequence from mAb 23.29.1 and the germline amino acid sequence ($V_H=3-30.3$, $D=D4-17$ and $J=J_H6$);

5 and

[0029] Figure 2H: the predicted heavy chain amino acid sequences from mAb 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E and 24.2.1 and the germline amino acid sequence ($V_H=4-59$, $D=DIR1+D4-17$ and $J=J_H5$).

[0030] Figure 3 is a dose-response curve that illustrates the ability of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1) to enhance IL-12p40 production by human dendritic cells.

[0031] Figure 4 is a dose-response curve that illustrates the ability of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1) to enhance IL-12p70 production by human dendritic cells.

15 [0032] Figure 5 is a graph that illustrates the ability of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1) to increase immunogenicity of Jy stimulator cells and enhance CTL activity against Jy target cells.

[0033] Figure 6 is a tumor growth inhibition curve that illustrates the reduced growth of CD40 positive Daudi tumors in SCID-beige mice treated with an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1).

[0034] Figure 7 is a tumor growth inhibition curve that illustrates the reduced growth of CD40 negative K562 tumors in SCID-beige mice treated with an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1) and human dendritic cells and T cells.

25 [0035] Figure 8 shows inhibition in the growth of CD40 negative K562 tumors in SCID mice by different concentrations of anti-CD40 agonist mAb 23.29.1.

[0036] Figure 9 shows inhibition in the growth of CD40 negative K562 tumors in SCID mice by different concentrations of anti-CD40 agonist mAb 3.1.1.

[0037] Figure 10 shows inhibition in the growth of CD40 positive Raji tumors in the presence and absence of T cells and dendritic cells in SCID mice by an anti-CD40 agonist mAb.

30 [0038] Figure 11 shows inhibition in the growth of CD40 positive Raji tumors in SCID mice by anti-CD40 agonist antibodies.

[0039] Figure 12 shows inhibition in the growth of BT 474 breast cancer cells in SCID-beige mice by anti-CD40 agonist antibodies.

[0040] Figure 13 shows inhibition in the growth of PC-3 prostate tumors in SCID-beige mice by anti-CD40 agonist antibodies.

5 [0041] Figure 14 is a survival curve for SCID-beige mice injected (iv) with Daudi tumor cells and treated with anti-CD40 agonist antibodies.

[0042] Figure 15 is a Western blot analysis of anti-CD40 agonist antibodies to reduced (R) and non-reduced (NR) human CD40.

10 [0043] Figure 16 is an alignment of the D1-D4 domains of mouse and human CD40.

[0044] Figure 17 is an alignment of the mouse and human CD40 amino acid sequences showing the location of the fusion sites of the chimeras.

[0045] Figure 18 is a group of schematic diagrams of the chimeric CD40 constructs.

15 SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0046] The present invention provides an isolated antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof that binds CD40 and acts as a CD40 agonist.

[0047] The invention provides a composition comprising the anti-CD40 antibody, or antigen binding portion thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable
20 carrier. The composition may further comprise another component, such as an anti-tumor agent or an imaging agent. Diagnostic and therapeutic methods are also provided by the invention.

[0048] The invention provides an isolated cell line, such as a hybridoma, that produces an anti-CD40 antibody or antigen binding portion thereof.

25 [0049] The invention also provides nucleic acid molecules encoding the heavy and/or light chain, or antigen-binding portions thereof, of an anti-CD40 antibody.

[0050] The invention provides vectors and host cells comprising the nucleic acid molecules, as well as methods of recombinantly producing the polypeptides encoded by nucleic acid molecules.

30 [0051] Non-human transgenic animals that express the heavy and/or light chain, or antigen-binding portions thereof, of an anti-CD40 antibody are also provided.

[0052] The invention also provides a method for treating a subject in need thereof with an effective amount of a nucleic acid molecule encoding the heavy and/or light chain, or antigen-binding portions thereof, of an anti-CD40 antibody.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

5 Definitions and General Techniques

[0053] Unless otherwise defined herein, scientific and technical terms used in connection with the present invention shall have the meanings that are commonly understood by those of ordinary skill in the art. Further, unless otherwise required by context, singular terms shall include pluralities and plural terms shall include
10 the singular. Generally, nomenclatures used in connection with, and techniques of, cell and tissue culture, molecular biology, immunology, microbiology, genetics and protein and nucleic acid chemistry and hybridization described herein are those well known and commonly used in the art.

[0054] The methods and techniques of the present invention are generally
15 performed according to conventional methods well known in the art and as described in various general and more specific references that are cited and discussed throughout the present specification unless otherwise indicated. See, e.g., Sambrook et al. Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. (1989) and Ausubel et al.,
20 Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publishing Associates (1992), and Harlow and Lane Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. (1990), which are incorporated herein by reference. Enzymatic reactions and purification techniques are performed according to manufacturer's specifications, as commonly accomplished in the art or
25 as described herein. The nomenclatures used in connection with, and the laboratory procedures and techniques of, analytical chemistry, synthetic organic chemistry, and medicinal and pharmaceutical chemistry described herein are those well known and commonly used in the art. Standard techniques are used for chemical syntheses, chemical analyses, pharmaceutical preparation, formulation,
30 and delivery, and treatment of patients.

[0055] The following terms, unless otherwise indicated, shall be understood to have the following meanings:

[0056] The term "polypeptide" encompasses native or artificial proteins, protein fragments and polypeptide analogs of a protein sequence. A polypeptide may be monomeric or polymeric.

[0057] The term "isolated protein", "isolated polypeptide" or "isolated antibody" is a protein, polypeptide or antibody that by virtue of its origin or source of derivation (1) is not associated with naturally associated components that accompany it in its native state, (2) is free of other proteins from the same species, (3) is expressed by a cell from a different species, or (4) does not occur in nature.

Thus, a polypeptide that is chemically synthesized or synthesized in a cellular system different from the cell from which it naturally originates will be "isolated" from its naturally associated components. A protein may also be rendered substantially free of naturally associated components by isolation, using protein purification techniques well known in the art.

[0058] Examples of isolated antibodies include an anti-CD40 antibody that has been affinity purified using CD40, an anti-CD40 antibody that has been synthesized by a hybridoma or other cell line *in vitro*, and a human anti-CD40 antibody derived from a transgenic mouse.

[0059] A protein or polypeptide is "substantially pure," "substantially homogeneous," or "substantially purified" when at least about 60 to 75% of a sample exhibits a single species of polypeptide. The polypeptide or protein may be monomeric or multimeric. A substantially pure polypeptide or protein will typically comprise about 50%, 60%, 70%, 80% or 90% W/W of a protein sample, more usually about 95%, and preferably will be over 99% pure. Protein purity or homogeneity may be indicated by a number of means well known in the art, such as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of a protein sample, followed by visualizing a single polypeptide band upon staining the gel with a stain well known in the art. For certain purposes, higher resolution may be provided by using HPLC or other means well known in the art for purification.

[0060] The term "polypeptide fragment" as used herein refers to a polypeptide that has an amino-terminal and/or carboxy-terminal deletion, but where the

remaining amino acid sequence is identical to the corresponding positions in the naturally-occurring sequence. In some embodiments, fragments are at least 5, 6, 8 or 10 amino acids long. In other embodiments, the fragments are at least 14, at least 20, at least 50, or at least 70, 80, 90, 100, 150 or 200 amino acids long.

5 [0061] The term "polypeptide analog" as used herein refers to a polypeptide that comprises a segment that has substantial identity to a portion of an amino acid sequence and that has at least one of the following properties: (1) specific binding to CD40 under suitable binding conditions, (2) ability to activate CD40, (3) the ability to upregulate the expression of cell surface molecules such as ICAM, MHC-
10 IL, B7-1, B7-2, CD71, CD23 and CD83, or (4) the ability to enhance the secretion of cytokines such as IFN- β 1, IL-2, IL-8, IL-12, IL-15, IL-18 and IL-23. Typically, polypeptide analogs comprise a conservative amino acid substitution (or insertion or deletion) with respect to the naturally-occurring sequence. Analogs typically are at least 20 or 25 amino acids long, preferably at least 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100,
15 150 or 200 amino acids long or longer, and can often be as long as a full-length naturally-occurring polypeptide.

[0062] Preferred amino acid substitutions are those which: (1) reduce susceptibility to proteolysis, (2) reduce susceptibility to oxidation, (3) alter binding affinity for forming protein complexes, and (4) confer or modify other
20 physicochemical or functional properties of such analogs. Analogs can include various muteins of a sequence other than the naturally-occurring peptide sequence. For example, single or multiple amino acid substitutions (preferably conservative amino acid substitutions) may be made in the naturally-occurring sequence (preferably in the portion of the polypeptide outside the domain(s) forming
25 intermolecular contacts). A conservative amino acid substitution should not substantially change the structural characteristics of the parent sequence (e.g., a replacement amino acid should not tend to break a helix that occurs in the parent sequence, or disrupt other types of secondary structure that characterizes the parent sequence). Examples of art-recognized polypeptide secondary and tertiary
30 structures are described in *Proteins, Structures and Molecular Principles* (Creighton, Ed., W. H. Freeman and Company, New York (1984)); Introduction to Protein Structure (C. Branden and J. Tooze, eds., Garland Publishing, New York,

N.Y. (1991)); and Thornton et al., *Nature* 354:105 (1991), which are each incorporated herein by reference.

[0063] Non-peptide analogs are commonly used in the pharmaceutical industry as drugs with properties analogous to those of the template peptide. These types of non-peptide compound are termed "peptide mimetics" or "peptidomimetics." 5 Fauchere, *J. Adv. Drug Res.* 15:29 (1986); Veber and Freidinger, *TINS* p.392 (1985); and Evans et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 30:1229 (1987), which are incorporated herein by reference. Such compounds are often developed with the aid of computerized molecular modeling. Peptide mimetics that are structurally similar to therapeutically useful peptides may be used to produce an equivalent therapeutic or prophylactic effect. Generally, peptidomimetics are structurally similar to a paradigm polypeptide (i.e., a polypeptide that has a desired biochemical property or pharmacological activity), such as a human antibody, but have one or more peptide linkages optionally replaced by a linkage selected from the group 10 consisting of: $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{S}-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{-CH}_2-$, $-\text{CH=CH}-$ (cis and trans), $-\text{COCH}_2-$, $-\text{CH(OH)CH}_2-$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{SO}-$, by methods well known in the art. Systematic substitution of one or more amino acids of a consensus sequence with a D-amino acid of the same type (e.g., D-lysine in place of L-lysine) may also be used to generate more stable peptides. In addition, constrained peptides 20 comprising a consensus sequence or a substantially identical consensus sequence variation may be generated by methods known in the art (Rizo and Gierasch, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 61:387 (1992), incorporated herein by reference); for example, by adding internal cysteine residues capable of forming intramolecular disulfide bridges which cyclize the peptide.

[0064] An "antibody" refers to a complete antibody or to an antigen-binding portion thereof, that competes with the intact antibody for specific binding. See generally, Fundamental Immunology, Ch. 7 (Paul, W., ed., 2nd ed. Raven Press, N.Y. (1989)) (incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes). Antigen-binding portions may be produced by recombinant DNA techniques or by 25 enzymatic or chemical cleavage of intact antibodies. Antigen-binding portions include, *inter alia*, Fab, Fab', F(ab')_2 , Fd, Fv, dAb, and complementarity determining region (CDR) fragments, single-chain antibodies (scFv), chimeric 30

antibodies, diabodies and polypeptides that contain at least a portion of an antibody that is sufficient to confer specific antigen binding to the polypeptide.

[0065] From N-terminus to C-terminus, both light and heavy chain variable domains comprise the regions FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3 and FR4.

- 5 The assignment of amino acids to each domain is in accordance with the definitions of Kabat, Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest (National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md. (1987 and 1991)), or Chothia & Lesk, *J. Mol. Biol.* 196:901-917 (1987); Chothia et al., *Nature* 342:878-883 (1989).

- [0066] As used herein, an antibody that is referred to by number is a monoclonal
10 antibody that is obtained from the hybridoma of the same number. For example, monoclonal antibody 3.1.1 is obtained from hybridoma 3.1.1.

- [0067] As used herein, a Fd fragment means an antibody fragment that consists of the V_H and C_H 1 domains; an Fv fragment consists of the V_L and V_H domains of a single arm of an antibody; and a dAb fragment (Ward et al., *Nature* 341:544-546
15 (1989)) consists of a V_H domain.

- [0068] In some embodiments, the antibody is a single-chain antibody (scFv) in which a V_L and V_H domains are paired to form a monovalent molecules via a synthetic linker that enables them to be made as a single protein chain. (Bird et al., *Science* 242:423-426 (1988) and Huston et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*
20 85:5879-5883 (1988).) In some embodiments, the antibodies are diabodies, i.e., are bivalent antibodies in which V_H and V_L domains are expressed on a single polypeptide chain, but using a linker that is too short to allow for pairing between the two domains on the same chain, thereby forcing the domains to pair with complementary domains of another chain and creating two antigen binding sites.
25 (See e.g., Holliger P. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:6444-6448 (1993), and Poljak R. J. et al., *Structure* 2:1121-1123 (1994).) In some embodiments, one or more CDRs from an antibody of the invention may be incorporated into a molecule either covalently or noncovalently to make it an immunoadhesin that specifically binds to CD40. In such embodiments, the CDR(s) may be incorporated as part of a
30 larger polypeptide chain, may be covalently linked to another polypeptide chain, or may be incorporated noncovalently.

[0069] In embodiments having one or more binding sites, the binding sites may be identical to one another or may be different.

[0070] As used herein, the term "human antibody" means any antibody in which all of the variable and constant domain sequences are human sequences. These antibodies may be prepared in a variety of ways, as described below.

[0071] The term "chimeric antibody" as used herein means an antibody that comprises regions from two or more different antibodies. In one embodiment, one or more of the CDRs are derived from a human anti-CD40 antibody. In another embodiment, all of the CDRs are derived from a human anti-CD40 antibody. In another embodiment, the CDRs from more than one human anti-CD40 antibodies are combined in a chimeric antibody. For instance, a chimeric antibody may comprise a CDR1 from the light chain of a first human anti-CD40 antibody, a CDR2 from the light chain of a second human anti-CD40 antibody and a CDR3 and CDR3 from the light chain of a third human anti-CD40 antibody, and the CDRs from the heavy chain may be derived from one or more other anti-CD40 antibodies. Further, the framework regions may be derived from one of the same anti-CD40 antibodies or from one or more different human.

[0072] An "activating antibody" (also referred to herein as an "agonist antibody" as used herein means an antibody that increases one or more CD40 activities by at least about 20% when added to a cell, tissue or organism expressing CD40. In some embodiments, the antibody activates CD40 activity by at least 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 85%. In some embodiments, the activating antibody is added in the presence of CD40L. In some embodiments, the activity of the activating antibody is measured using a whole blood surface molecule upregulation assay.

See Example VII. In another embodiment, the activity of the activating antibody is measured using a dendritic cell assay to measure IL-12 release. See Example VIII. In another embodiment the activity of the activating antibody is measured using an *in vivo* tumor model. See Example X.

[0073] Fragments or analogs of antibodies or immunoglobulin molecules can be readily prepared by those of ordinary skill in the art following the teachings of this specification. Preferred amino- and carboxy-termini of fragments or analogs occur near boundaries of functional domains. Structural and functional domains can be

identified by comparison of the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence data to public or proprietary sequence databases. Preferably, computerized comparison methods are used to identify sequence motifs or predicted protein conformation domains that occur in other proteins of known structure and/or function. Methods
5 to identify protein sequences that fold into a known three-dimensional structure are known. See Bowie et al., *Science* 253:164 (1991).

[0074] The term "surface plasmon resonance", as used herein, refers to an optical phenomenon that allows for the analysis of real-time biospecific interactions by detection of alterations in protein concentrations within a biosensor matrix, for
10 example using the BIAcore system (Pharmacia Biosensor AB, Uppsala, Sweden and Piscataway, N.J.). For further descriptions, see Jonsson U. et al., *Ann. Biol. Clin.* 51:19-26 (1993); Jonsson U. et al., *Biotechniques* 11:620-627 (1991); Jonsson B. et al., *J. Mol. Recognit.* 8:125-131 (1995); and Johnsson B. et al., *Anal. Biochem.* 198:268-277 (1991).

15 [0075] The term " K_D " refers to the equilibrium dissociation constant of a particular antibody-antigen interaction.

[0076] The term "epitope" includes any protein determinant capable of specific binding to an immunoglobulin or T-cell receptor. Epitopic determinants usually consist of chemically active surface groupings of molecules such as amino acids or
20 sugar side chains and usually have specific three dimensional structural characteristics, as well as specific charge characteristics. An antibody is said to specifically bind an antigen when the equilibrium dissociation constant is $\leq 1 \mu M$, preferably ≤ 100 nM and most preferably ≤ 10 nM.

[0077] As used herein, the twenty conventional amino acids and their
25 abbreviations follow conventional usage. See *Immunology - A Synthesis* (2nd Edition, E.S. Golub and D.R. Gren, Eds., Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, Mass. (1991)), which is incorporated herein by reference.

[0078] The term "polynucleotide" as referred to herein means a polymeric form of nucleotides of at least 10 bases in length, either ribonucleotides or
30 deoxynucleotides or a modified form of either type of nucleotide. The term includes single and double stranded forms.

[0079] The term "isolated polynucleotide" as used herein means a polynucleotide of genomic, cDNA, or synthetic origin or some combination thereof, which by virtue of its origin the "isolated polynucleotide" (1) is not associated with all or a portion of a polynucleotides with which the "isolated polynucleotide" is found in nature, (2) is operably linked to a polynucleotide to which it is not linked in nature, or (3) does not occur in nature as part of a larger sequence.

[0080] The term "oligonucleotide" as used herein includes naturally occurring, and modified nucleotides linked together by naturally occurring and non-naturally occurring oligonucleotide linkages. Oligonucleotides are a polynucleotide subset generally comprising a length of 200 bases or fewer. Preferably oligonucleotides are 10 to 60 bases in length and most preferably 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, or 20 to 40 bases in length. Oligonucleotides are usually single stranded, e.g. for primers and probes; although oligonucleotides may be double stranded, e.g. for use in the construction of a gene mutant. Oligonucleotides of the invention can be either sense or antisense oligonucleotides.

[0081] The term "naturally occurring nucleotides" as used herein includes deoxyribonucleotides and ribonucleotides. The term "modified nucleotides" as used herein includes nucleotides with modified or substituted sugar groups and the like. The term "oligonucleotide linkages" referred to herein includes oligonucleotides linkages such as phosphorothioate, phosphorodithioate, phosphoroselenoate, phosphorodiselenoate, phosphoroanilothioate, phosphoraniladate, phosphoroamidate, and the like. See e.g., LaPlanche et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 14:9081 (1986); Stec et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 106:6077 (1984); Stein et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 16:3209 (1988); Zon et al., *Anti-Cancer Drug Design* 6:539 (1991); Zon et al., Oligonucleotides and Analogues: A Practical Approach, pp. 87-108 (F. Eckstein, Ed., Oxford University Press, Oxford England (1991)); U.S. Patent No. 5,151,510; Uhlmann and Peyman, *Chemical Reviews* 90:543 (1990), the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference. An oligonucleotide can include a label for detection, if desired.

[0082] "Operably linked" sequences include both expression control sequences that are contiguous with the gene of interest and expression control sequences that act in *trans* or at a distance to control the gene of interest. The term "expression

control sequence" as used herein means polynucleotide sequences that are necessary to effect the expression and processing of coding sequences to which they are ligated. Expression control sequences include appropriate transcription initiation, termination, promoter and enhancer sequences; efficient RNA
5 processing signals such as splicing and polyadenylation signals; sequences that stabilize cytoplasmic mRNA; sequences that enhance translation efficiency (i.e., Kozak consensus sequence); sequences that enhance protein stability; and when desired, sequences that enhance protein secretion. The nature of such control sequences differs depending upon the host organism; in prokaryotes, such control
10 sequences generally include promoter, ribosomal binding site, and transcription termination sequence; in eukaryotes, generally, such control sequences include promoters and transcription termination sequence. The term "control sequences" is intended to include, at a minimum, all components whose presence is essential for expression and processing, and can also include additional components whose
15 presence is advantageous, for example, leader sequences and fusion partner sequences.

[0083] The term "vector", as used herein, means a nucleic acid molecule capable of transporting another nucleic acid to which it has been linked. In some embodiments, the vector is a plasmid, i.e., a circular double stranded DNA loop
20 into which additional DNA segments may be ligated. In some embodiments, the vector is a viral vector, wherein additional DNA segments may be ligated into the viral genome. In some embodiments, the vectors are capable of autonomous replication in a host cell into which they are introduced (e.g., bacterial vectors having a bacterial origin of replication and episomal mammalian vectors). In other
25 embodiments, the vectors (e.g., non-episomal mammalian vectors) can be integrated into the genome of a host cell upon introduction into the host cell, and thereby are replicated along with the host genome. Moreover, certain vectors are capable of directing the expression of genes to which they are operatively linked. Such vectors are referred to herein as "recombinant expression vectors" (or simply,
30 "expression vectors").

[0084] The term "recombinant host cell" (or simply "host cell"), as used herein, means a cell into which a recombinant expression vector has been introduced. It

should be understood that "recombinant host cell" and "host cell" mean not only the particular subject cell but also the progeny of such a cell. Because certain modifications may occur in succeeding generations due to either mutation or environmental influences, such progeny may not, in fact, be identical to the parent cell, but are still included within the scope of the term "host cell" as used herein.

[0085] The term "selectively hybridize" referred to herein means to detectably and specifically bind. Polynucleotides, oligonucleotides and fragments thereof in accordance with the invention selectively hybridize to nucleic acid strands under hybridization and wash conditions that minimize appreciable amounts of detectable binding to nonspecific nucleic acids. "High stringency" or "highly stringent" conditions can be used to achieve selective hybridization conditions as known in the art and discussed herein. One example of "high stringency" or "highly stringent" conditions is the incubation of a polynucleotide with another polynucleotide, wherein one polynucleotide may be affixed to a solid surface such as a membrane, in a hybridization buffer of 6X SSPE or SSC, 50% formamide, 5X Denhardt's reagent, 0.5% SDS, 100 μ g/ml denatured, fragmented salmon sperm DNA at a hybridization temperature of 42°C for 12-16 hours, followed by twice washing at 55°C using a wash buffer of 1X SSC, 0.5% SDS. See also Sambrook et al., *supra*, pp. 9.50-9.55.

[0086] The term "percent sequence identity" in the context of nucleic acid sequences means the residues in two sequences that are the same when aligned for maximum correspondence. The length of sequence identity comparison may be over a stretch of at least about nine nucleotides, usually at least about 18 nucleotides, more usually at least about 24 nucleotides, typically at least about 28 nucleotides, more typically at least about 32 nucleotides, and preferably at least about 36, 48 or more nucleotides. There are a number of different algorithms known in the art which can be used to measure nucleotide sequence identity. For instance, polynucleotide sequences can be compared using FASTA, Gap or Bestfit, which are programs in Wisconsin Package Version 10.0, Genetics Computer Group (GCG), Madison, Wisconsin. FASTA, which includes, e.g., the programs FASTA2 and FASTA3, provides alignments and percent sequence identity of the regions of the best overlap between the query and search sequences (Pearson,

Methods Enzymol. 183:63-98 (1990); Pearson, *Methods Mol. Biol.* 132:185-219 (2000); Pearson, *Methods Enzymol.* 266:227-258 (1996); Pearson, *J. Mol. Biol.* 276:71-84 (1998); herein incorporated by reference). Unless otherwise specified, default parameters for a particular program or algorithm are used. For instance,
5 percent sequence identity between nucleic acid sequences can be determined using FASTA with its default parameters (a word size of 6 and the NOPAM factor for the scoring matrix) or using Gap with its default parameters as provided in GCG Version 6.1, herein incorporated by reference.

[0087] A reference to a nucleotide sequence encompasses its complement unless
10 otherwise specified. Thus, a reference to a nucleic acid having a particular sequence should be understood to encompass its complementary strand, with its complementary sequence.

[0088] In the molecular biology art, researchers use the terms "percent sequence identity", "percent sequence similarity" and "percent sequence homology"
15 interchangeably. In this application, these terms shall have the same meaning with respect to nucleic acid sequences only.

[0089] The term "substantial similarity" or "substantial sequence similarity," when referring to a nucleic acid or fragment thereof, means that when optimally aligned with appropriate nucleotide insertions or deletions with another nucleic
20 acid (or its complementary strand), there is nucleotide sequence identity in at least about 85%, preferably at least about 90%, and more preferably at least about 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% of the nucleotide bases, as measured by any well-known algorithm of sequence identity, such as FASTA, BLAST or Gap, as discussed above.

[0090] As applied to polypeptides, the term "substantial identity" means that two
25 peptide sequences, when optimally aligned, such as by the programs GAP or BESTFIT using default gap weights, share at least 70, 75 or 80 percent sequence identity, preferably at least 90 or 95 percent sequence identity, and more preferably at least 97, 98 or 99 percent sequence identity. Preferably, residue positions that
30 are not identical differ by conservative amino acid substitutions. A "conservative amino acid substitution" is one in which an amino acid residue is substituted by another amino acid residue having a side chain R group) with similar chemical

properties (e.g., charge or hydrophobicity). In general, a conservative amino acid substitution will not substantially change the functional properties of a protein. In cases where two or more amino acid sequences differ from each other by conservative substitutions, the percent sequence identity or degree of similarity
5 may be adjusted upwards to correct for the conservative nature of the substitution. Means for making this adjustment are well-known to those of skill in the art. See, e.g., Pearson, *Methods Mol. Biol.* 243:307-31 (1994). Examples of groups of amino acids that have side chains with similar chemical properties include 1) aliphatic side chains: glycine, alanine, valine, leucine, and isoleucine; 2)
10 aliphatic-hydroxyl side chains: serine and threonine; 3) amide-containing side chains: asparagine and glutamine; 4) aromatic side chains: phenylalanine, tyrosine, and tryptophan; 5) basic side chains: lysine, arginine, and histidine; 6) acidic side chains: aspartic acid and glutamic acid; and 7) sulfur-containing side chains: cysteine and methionine. Preferred conservative amino acids substitution groups
15 are: valine-leucine-isoleucine, phenylalanine-tyrosine, lysine-arginine, alanine-valine, glutamate-aspartate, and asparagine-glutamine.

[0091] Alternatively, a conservative replacement is any change having a positive value in the PAM250 log-likelihood matrix disclosed in Gonnet et al., *Science* 256:1443-45 (1992), herein incorporated by reference. A "moderately
20 conservative" replacement is any change having a nonnegative value in the PAM250 log-likelihood matrix.

[0092] Sequence similarity for polypeptides, which is also referred to as sequence identity, is typically measured using sequence analysis software. Protein analysis software matches similar sequences using measures of similarity assigned
25 to various substitutions, deletions and other modifications, including conservative amino acid substitutions. For instance, GCG contains programs such as "Gap" and "Bestfit" which can be used with default parameters to determine sequence homology or sequence identity between closely related polypeptides, such as homologous polypeptides from different species of organisms or between a wild
30 type protein and a mutein thereof. See, e.g., GCG Version 6.1. Polypeptide sequences also can be compared using FASTA using default or recommended parameters, a program in GCG Version 6.1. FASTA (e.g., FASTA2 and FASTA3)

provides alignments and percent sequence identity of the regions of the best overlap between the query and search sequences (Pearson, *Methods Enzymol.* 183:63-98 (1990); Pearson, *Methods Mol. Biol.* 132:185-219 (2000)). Another preferred algorithm when comparing a sequence of the invention to a database
5 containing a large number of sequences from different organisms is the computer program BLAST, especially blastp or tblastn, using default parameters. See, e.g., Altschul et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-410 (1990); Altschul et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-402 (1997); herein incorporated by reference.

[0093] The length of polypeptide sequences compared for homology will
10 generally be at least about 16 amino acid residues, usually at least about 20 residues, more usually at least about 24 residues, typically at least about 28 residues, and preferably more than about 35 residues. When searching a database containing sequences from a large number of different organisms, it is preferable to compare amino acid sequences.

15 [0094] As used herein, the terms "label" or "labeled" refers to incorporation of another molecule in the antibody. In one embodiment, the label is a detectable marker, e.g., incorporation of a radiolabeled amino acid or attachment to a polypeptide of biotinyl moieties that can be detected by marked avidin (e.g., streptavidin containing a fluorescent marker or enzymatic activity that can be
20 detected by optical or colorimetric methods). In another embodiment, the label or marker can be therapeutic, e.g., a drug conjugate or toxin. Various methods of labeling polypeptides and glycoproteins are known in the art and may be used. Examples of labels for polypeptides include, but are not limited to, the following: radioisotopes or radionuclides (e.g., ^3H , ^{14}C , ^{15}N , ^{35}S , ^{90}Y , ^{99}Tc , ^{111}In , ^{125}I , ^{131}I),
25 fluorescent labels (e.g., FITC, rhodamine, lanthanide phosphors), enzymatic labels (e.g., horseradish peroxidase, β -galactosidase, luciferase, alkaline phosphatase), chemiluminescent markers, biotinyl groups, predetermined polypeptide epitopes recognized by a secondary reporter (e.g., leucine zipper pair sequences, binding sites for secondary antibodies, metal binding domains, epitope tags), magnetic
30 agents, such as gadolinium chelates, toxins such as pertussis toxin, taxol, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, tenoposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin,

dihydroxy anthracin dione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, and puromycin and analogs or homologs thereof. In some embodiments, labels are attached by spacer arms of various lengths to reduce potential steric hindrance.

[0095] The term patient includes human and veterinary subjects.

[0096] Throughout this specification and claims, the word "comprise," or variations such as "comprises" or "comprising," will be understood to imply the inclusion of a stated integer or group of integers but not the exclusion of any other integer or group of integers.

Human Anti-CD40 Antibodies and Characterization Thereof

[0097] Human antibodies avoid certain of the problems associated with antibodies that possess non-human (e.g., rodent) variable and/or constant regions. Such problems include the rapid clearance of the antibodies or immune response against the antibody. Therefore, in one embodiment, the invention provides humanized anti-CD40 antibodies. In another embodiment, the invention provides human anti-CD40 antibodies. In some embodiments, human anti-CD40 antibodies are produced by immunizing a rodent whose genome comprises human immunoglobulin genes so that the rodent produces human antibodies. Human anti-CD40 antibodies are expected to minimize the immunogenic and allergic responses intrinsic to non-human or non-human-derivatized monoclonal antibodies (Mabs) and thus to increase the efficacy and safety of the administered antibodies. The use of fully human antibodies can be expected to provide a substantial advantage in the treatment of chronic and recurring human diseases, such as inflammation and cancer, which may require repeated antibody administrations.

[0098] The invention provides eleven activating human anti-CD40 monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) and the hybridoma cell lines that produce them. Table A lists the sequence identifiers (SEQ ID NOS:) of the nucleic acids encoding the full-length heavy and light chains (including leader sequence), the corresponding full-length deduced amino acid sequences, and the nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of the heavy and light chain variable regions.

Table A

MAb	HUMAN ANTI-CD40 ANTIBODIES							
	SEQUENCE IDENTIFIER (SEQ ID NO:)							
	Variable Region				Full Length			
	Heavy		Light		Heavy		Light	
	DNA	Protein	DNA	Protein	DNA	Protein	DNA	Protein
3.1.1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
7.1.2	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
10.8.3	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
15.1.1	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
21.2.1	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
21.4.1	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48
22.1.1	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56
23.5.1	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64
23.28.1	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72
23.29.1	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
24.2.1	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88

[0099] The invention further provides human anti-CD40 mAb 23.25.1 and the hybridoma cell line that produces it.

- 5 [0100] The invention further provides heavy and/or light chain variants of certain of the above-listed human anti-CD40 mAbs, comprising one or more amino acid substitutions. The invention provides two variant heavy chains of mAb 3.1.1. In one, the alanine at residue 78 is changed to threonine. In the second, the alanine at residue 78 is changed to threonine, and the valines at residues 88 and 97 are
- 10 changed to alanines. The invention also provides a variant light chain of mAb 3.1.1 in which the leucine at residue 4 and the leucine at residue 83 are changed to methionine and valine, respectively. Combination with a variant heavy or light chain with a wild type light or heavy chain, respectively is designated by the mutant chain. Thus, an antibody containing a wild type light chain and a heavy
- 15 chain comprising the alanine to threonine mutation at residue 78 is designated as 3.1.1H-A78T. However, in other embodiments of the invention, antibodies containing any combination of a variant heavy chain and the variant light chain of 3.1.1 are included.

[0101] Further, the invention provides a variant of the heavy chain of mAb 22.1.1 in which the cysteine at residue 109 is changed to an alanine. A monoclonal antibody comprising the variant heavy chain and the 22.1.1 light chain is designated mAb 22.1.1 H-C109A. The invention further provides two variant heavy chains and a variant light chain of mAb 23.28.1. In one heavy chain variant, the aspartic acid at residue 16 is changed to glutamic acid. A mAb comprising the variant heavy chain variant and the 23.28.1 light chain is designated 23.28.1 H-D16E. The invention also includes a 23.28.1 light chain variant in which the cysteine at residue 92 is changed to an alanine. A mAb comprising the 23.28.1 heavy chain and the variant light chain is designated 23.28.1 L C92A. The invention also provides mAbs comprising either of the 23.28.1 heavy chain variants with the 23.28.1 light chain variant.

[0102] The light chain produced by hybridoma 23.29.1 contains a mutation in the constant region at residue 174. The light chain produced by the hybridoma has arginine at this position instead of the canonical lysine. Accordingly, the invention also provides a 23.29.1 light chain with the canonical lysine at residue 174 and a mAb, designated 23.29.1L-R174K, comprising the 23.29.1 heavy chain and the variant light chain.

[0103] In a preferred embodiment, the anti-CD40 antibody is 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody comprises a light chain comprising an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 72, 80, 88, 94, 100 or 102 or the variable region therefrom, or encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NO: 7, 15, 23, 31, 39, 47, 55, 63, 71, 79, 87, 93, 99 or 101. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody comprises a light chain comprising at least the CDR2 from one of listed antibodies, one of the above-identified amino acid sequences (as shown in Figs. 1A-1C and 2A-2C) or encoded by one of the above-identified nucleic acid sequences. In another embodiment, the light chain further comprises a CDR1 and CDR3 independently selected from a light chain variable region that comprises no more than ten amino acids from the amino acid sequence

encoded by a germline V κ A3/A19, L5 or A27 gene, or comprises a CDR1 and CDR3 independently selected from one of a CDR1 and CDR3 of (1) an antibody selected from 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K or
5 24.2.1; (2) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94, 100 or 102 or (3) encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 43, 51, 59, 67, 75, 83, 93, 99 or 101.

[0104] In another preferred embodiment, the anti-CD40 antibody comprises a heavy chain comprising an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NOS: 6,
10 14, 22, 30, 38, 46, 54, 62, 70, 78 or 86 or the variable region therefrom or encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NOS: 5, 13, 21, 29, 37, 45, 53, 61, 69, 77 or 85. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody comprises a heavy chain comprising at least the CDR3 from one of listed antibodies, one of the above-identified amino acid sequences (as shown in Figs. 1A-1C and 2A-2C) or
15 encoded by one of the above-identified nucleic acid sequences. In another embodiment, the heavy chain further comprises a CDR1 and CDR2 independently selected from a heavy chain variable region that comprises no more than eighteen amino acids from the amino acid sequence encoded by a germline V H 3-30+, 4-59, 1-02, 4.35 or 3-30.3 gene, or comprises a CDR1 and CDR2 independently selected
20 from one of a CDR1 and CDR2 of (1) an antibody selected from 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1; (2) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 or 98 or (3) encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1, 9,
25 17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73, 81, 89, 91, 95 or 97. In another embodiment, the anti-CD40 antibody comprises a heavy chain and a light chain as defined above.

[0105] As used herein, antibody 3.1.1H-A78T is identical to that of 3.1.1 except that residue 78 of the heavy chain is threonine instead of alanine. Similarly, in antibody 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, residue 78 is changed to A, and residues 88
30 and 97 are changed from valine to alanine in the heavy chain. Antibody 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V is identical to that of 3.1.1 except that residue 4 is methionine instead of leucine and residue 83 is valine instead of leucine in the light chain. Antibody

- 27 -

22.1.1H-C109A is identical to that of 22.1.1 except that residue 109 of the heavy chain is changed from a cysteine to an alanine. Antibodies 23.28.1H-D16E and 23.28.1L-C92A are identical to that of 23.28.1 except that residue 16 of the heavy chain is changed from aspartate to glutamate, and residue 92 of the light chain is changed from cysteine to alanine, respectively. Antibody 23.29.1L-R174K is identical to that of 23.29.1 except that residue 174 of the light chain is changed from arginine to lysine.

Class and Subclass of Anti-CD40 Antibodies

[0106] The class and subclass of anti-CD40 antibodies may be determined by any method known in the art. In general, the class and subclass of an antibody may be determined using antibodies that are specific for a particular class and subclass of antibody. Such antibodies are available commercially. The class and subclass can be determined by ELISA, or Western Blot as well as other techniques. Alternatively, the class and subclass may be determined by sequencing all or a portion of the constant domains of the heavy and/or light chains of the antibodies, comparing their amino acid sequences to the known amino acid sequences of various class and subclasses of immunoglobulins, and determining the class and subclass of the antibodies.

[0107] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is a monoclonal antibody. The anti-CD40 antibody can be an IgG, an IgM, an IgE, an IgA or an IgD molecule. In a preferred embodiment, the anti-CD40 antibody is an IgG and is an IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 or IgG4 subclass. In another preferred embodiment, the anti-CD40 antibodies are subclass IgG2.

Species and Molecule Selectivity

[0108] In another aspect of the invention, the anti-CD40 antibodies demonstrate both species and molecule selectivity. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody binds to primate and human CD40. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody binds to human, cynomolgus or rhesus CD40. In other embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody does not bind to mouse, rat, dog or rabbit CD40. Following the teachings of the specification, one can determine the species selectivity for the anti-CD40 antibody using methods well known in the art. For instance, one can

determine species selectivity using Western blot, FACS, ELISA or RIA. (See, e.g., Example IV.)

[0109] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody has a selectivity for CD40 that is more than 100 times greater than its selectivity for RANK (receptor
5 activator of nuclear factor-kappa B), 4-1BB (CD137), TNFR-1 (Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor-1) and TNFR-2 (Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor-2). In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody does not exhibit any appreciable specific binding to any other protein other than CD40. One can determine the selectivity of the anti-CD40 antibody for CD40 using methods well known in the art following
10 the teachings of the specification. For instance, one can determine the selectivity using Western blot, FACS, ELISA or RIA. (See, e.g., Example V.)

Identification of CD40 Epitopes Recognized by Anti-CD40 Antibody

[0110] Further, the invention provides a human anti-CD40 monoclonal antibody that binds CD40 and cross-competes with and/or binds the same epitope and/or
15 binds to CD40 with the same K_D as a human anti-CD40 antibody selected from an antibody 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K or 24.2.1; or a human anti-CD40 antibody that comprises a heavy chain variable region having
20 an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 or 98 or a human anti-CD40 antibody that comprises a light chain variable region having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94, 100 or 102.

[0111] One can determine whether an antibody binds to the same epitope as or
25 cross competes for binding with an anti-CD40 antibody by using any method known in the art. In one embodiment, one can allow the anti-CD40 antibody of the invention to bind to CD40 under saturating conditions and then measure the ability of the test antibody to bind to CD40. If the test antibody is able to bind to the CD40 at the same time as the anti-CD40 antibody, then the test antibody binds to a
30 different epitope as the anti-CD40 antibody. However, if the test antibody is not able to bind to the CD40 at the same time, then the test antibody binds to the same epitope, an overlapping epitope, or an epitope that is in close proximity to the

epitope bound by the human anti-CD40 antibody. This experiment can be performed using ELISA, RIA, FACS or surface plasmon resonance. (See, e.g., Example VI.) In a preferred embodiment, the experiment is performed using surface plasmon resonance. In a more preferred embodiment, BIAcore is used.

- 5

Binding Affinity of Anti-CD40 Antibodies to CD40

[0112] In some embodiments of the invention, the anti-CD40 antibody binds to CD40 with high affinity. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody binds to CD40 with a K_D of 2×10^{-8} M or less. In another preferred embodiment, the antibody binds to CD40 with a K_D of 2×10^{-9} , 2×10^{-10} , 4.0×10^{-11} M or less. In an even more preferred embodiment, the antibody binds to CD40 with a K_D of 2.5×10^{-12} M or less. In some embodiments, the antibody binds to CD40 with substantially the same K_D as an antibody selected from 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K or 24.2.1. In another preferred embodiment, the antibody binds to CD40 with substantially the same K_D as an antibody that comprises a CDR2 of a light chain, and/or a CDR3 of a heavy chain from an antibody selected from 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1. In still another preferred embodiment, the antibody binds to CD40 with substantially the same K_D as an antibody that comprises a heavy chain variable region having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 or 98 or that comprises a light chain having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94, 100 or 102. In another preferred embodiment, the antibody binds to CD40 with substantially the same K_D as an antibody that comprises a CDR2 of a light chain variable region having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94, 100 or 102 or a CDR3 of a heavy chain variable region having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 or 98.

[0113] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody has a low dissociation rate. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody has an K_{off} of 2.0×10^{-4} or lower. In some embodiments, the K_{off} is 2.0×10^{-7} or lower. In some embodiments, the K_{off} is substantially the same as an antibody described herein, including an antibody selected from 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1. In some embodiments, the antibody binds to CD40 with substantially the same K_{off} as an antibody that comprises a CDR3 of a heavy chain or a CDR2 of a light chain from an antibody selected from 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1. In some embodiments, the antibody binds to CD40 with substantially the same K_{off} as an antibody that comprises a heavy chain variable region having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 or 98 or that comprises a light chain variable region having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94, 100 or 102. In another preferred embodiment, the antibody binds to CD40 with substantially the same K_{off} as an antibody that comprises a CDR2 of a light chain variable region having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94, 100 or 102 or a CDR3 of a heavy chain variable region having an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6, 14, 22, 30, 38, 46, 54, 62, 70, 78, 86, 90, 92, 96 or 98.

[0114] The binding affinity and dissociation rate of an anti-CD40 antibody to CD40 can be determined by any method known in the art. The binding affinity can be measured by competitive ELISAs, RIAs or surface plasmon resonance, such as BIAcore. The dissociation rate also can be measured by surface plasmon resonance. Preferably, the binding affinity and dissociation rate is measured by surface plasmon resonance. More preferably, the binding affinity and dissociation rate are measured using a BIAcore™. See, e.g., Example XIV.

Light and Heavy Chain Gene Usage

[0115] An anti-CD40 antibody of the invention can comprise a human kappa or a human lambda light chain or an amino acid sequence derived therefrom. In some embodiments comprising a kappa light chain, the light chain variable domain (V_L) is encoded in part by a human A3/A19 (DPK-15), L5 (DP5), or A27 (DPK-22) V_K gene.

[0116] In some embodiments, the V_L of the anti-CD40 antibody contains one or more amino acid substitutions relative to the germline amino acid sequence. In some embodiments, the V_L of the anti-CD40 antibody comprises 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 amino acid substitutions relative to the germline amino acid sequence. In some embodiments, one or more of those substitutions from germline is in the CDR regions of the light chain. In some embodiments, the amino acid substitutions relative to germline are at one or more of the same positions as the substitutions relative to germline in any one or more of the V_L of antibodies 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1. For example, the V_L of the anti-CD40 antibody may contain one or more amino acid substitutions compared to germline found in antibody 21.4.1, and other amino acid substitutions compared to germline found in antibody 10.8.3 which utilizes the same V_K gene as antibody 21.4.1. In some embodiments, the amino acid changes are at one or more of the same positions but involve a different mutation than in the reference antibody.

[0117] In some embodiments, amino acid changes relative to germline occur at one or more of the same positions as in any of the V_L of antibodies 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1, but the changes may represent conservative amino acid substitutions at such position(s) relative to the amino acid in the reference antibody. For example, if a particular position in one of these antibodies is changed relative to germline and is glutamate, one may conservatively substitute aspartate at that position. Similarly, if an amino acid substitution compared to germline is serine, one may conservatively substitute

threonine for serine at that position. Conservative amino acid substitutions are discussed *supra*.

[0118] In some embodiments, the light chain of the human anti-CD40 antibody comprises the amino acid sequence that is the same as the amino acid sequence of the V_L of antibody 3.1.1 (SEQ. ID NO: 4), 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V (SEQ ID NO: 94), 7.1.2 (SEQ. ID NO: 12), 10.8.3 (SEQ. ID NO: 20), 15.1.1 (SEQ. ID NO: 28), 21.4.1 (SEQ. ID NO: 44), 22.1.1 (SEQ. ID NO: 52), 23.5.1 (SEQ. ID NO: 60), 23.28.1 (SEQ. ID NO: 68), 23.28.1L-C92A (SEQ. ID NO: 100), 23.29.1 (SEQ. ID NO: 76), 23.29.1L-R174K (SEQ ID NO: 102) or 24.2.1 (SEQ. ID NO: 84), or said amino acid sequence having up to 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8 or 10 conservative amino acid substitutions and/or a total of up to 3 non-conservative amino acid substitutions.

[0119] In some embodiments, the light chain of the anti-CD40 antibody comprises at least the light chain CDR2, and may also comprise the CDR1 and CDR3 regions of a germline sequence, as described herein. In another embodiment, the light chain may comprise a CDR1 and CDR2 of an antibody independently selected from 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1, or CDR regions each having less than 8, less than 6, less than 4 or less than 3 conservative amino acid substitutions and/or a total of three or fewer non-conservative amino acid substitutions. In other embodiments, the light chain of the anti-CD40 antibody comprises at least the light chain CDR2, and may also comprise the CDR1 and CDR3 regions, each of which are independently selected from the CDR1 and CDR3 regions of an antibody having a light chain variable region comprising the amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NOS: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94 or 100, or encoded by a nucleic acid molecule selected from SEQ ID NOS: 3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 43, 51, 59, 67, 75, 83, 93 or 99.

[0120] With regard to the heavy chain, in some embodiments, the variable region of the heavy chain amino acid sequence is encoded in part by a human V_H 3-30+, V_H 4-59, V_H 1-02, V_H 4.35 or V_H 3-30.3 gene. In some embodiments, the V_H of the anti-CD40 antibody contains one or more amino acid substitutions, deletions or insertions (additions) relative to the germline amino acid sequence. In some

embodiments, the variable domain of the heavy chain comprises 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 or 18 mutations from the germline amino acid sequence. In some embodiments, the mutation(s) are non-conservative substitutions compared to the germline amino acid sequence. In some
5 embodiments, the mutations are in the CDR regions of the heavy chain. In some embodiments, the amino acid changes are made at one or more of the same positions as the mutations from germline in any one or more of the V_H of antibodies 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E,
10 23.29.1 and 24.2.1. In other embodiments, the amino acid changes are at one or more of the same positions but involve a different mutation than in the reference antibody.

[0121] In some embodiments, the heavy chain comprises an amino acid sequence of the variable domain (V_H) of antibody 3.1.1 (SEQ ID NO: 2), 3.1.1H-A78T (SEQ
15 ID NO: 90), 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A (SEQ ID NO: 92), 7.1.2 (SEQ ID NO: 10), 10.8.3 (SEQ ID NO: 18), 15.1.1 (SEQ ID NO: 26), 21.2.1 (SEQ ID NO: 34), 21.4.1 (SEQ ID NO: 42), 22.1.1 (SEQ ID NO: 50), 22.1.1H-C109A (SEQ ID NO: 96), 23.5.1 (SEQ ID NO: 58), 23.28.1 (SEQ ID NO: 66), 23.28.1H-D16E (SEQ ID NO: 98), 23.29.1 (SEQ ID NO: 74) and 24.2.1 (SEQ ID NO: 82), or said amino
20 acid sequence having up to 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8 or 10 conservative amino acid substitutions and/or a total of up to 3 non-conservative amino acid substitutions.

[0122] In some embodiments, the heavy chain comprises the heavy chain CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 regions of antibody 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1,
25 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 (as shown in Figs. 1D-1H or 2D-2H), or said CDR regions each having less than 8, less than 6, less than 4, or less than 3 conservative amino acid substitutions and/or a total of three or fewer non-conservative amino acid substitutions.

[0123] In some embodiments, the heavy chain comprises a CDR3, and may also
30 comprise the CDR1 and CDR2 regions of a germline sequence, as described above, or may comprise a CDR1 and CDR2 of an antibody, each of which are independently selected from an antibody comprising a heavy chain of an antibody

selected from 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1. In another embodiment, the heavy chain comprises a CDR3, and may also comprise the CDR1 and CDR2 regions, each of which are
5 independently selected from a CDR1 and CDR2 region of a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NOS: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 or 98 (as shown in Figs. 1D-1H or Figs. 2D-2H) or encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NOS: 1, 9, 17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73, 81, 89, 91, 95 or 97. In another embodiment, the
10 antibody comprises a heavy chain as disclosed above and a light chain as disclosed above.

[0124] One type of amino acid substitution that may be made is to change one or more cysteines in the antibody, which may be chemically reactive, to another residue, such as, without limitation, alanine or serine. In one embodiment, the
15 cysteine substitution is made in a framework region of a variable domain or in the constant domain of an antibody. In another embodiment, the cysteine is in a non-canonical region of the antibody. Another type of amino acid substitution that may be made is to change any potential proteolytic sites in the antibody, particularly those that are in a framework region of a variable domain, in the constant domain
20 of an antibody, or in a non-canonical region of the antibody. Substitution of cysteine residues and removal of proteolytic sites may decrease the risk of any heterogeneity in the antibody product and thus increase its homogeneity. Another type of amino acid substitution is to eliminate asparagine-glycine pairs, which form potential deamidation sites, by altering one or both of the residues. This is
25 preferably done in framework regions, the constant domain or non-canonical regions of the antibody.

Activation of CD40 by Anti-CD40 Antibody

[0125] Another aspect of the present invention involves an anti-CD40 antibody that is an activating antibody, i.e., a CD40 agonist. An activating antibody
30 amplifies or substitutes for the effects of CD40L on CD40. In some embodiments, the activating antibody is essentially a mimic of CD40L, and competes with CD40L for binding to CD40. In some embodiments, the antibody does not

compete with CD40L for binding to CD40, but amplifies the effect of CD40L binding to CD40. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody activates CD40 in the presence or absence of CD40L.

Inhibition of Tumor Growth *In Vivo* by Anti-CD40 Antibodies

5 [0126] According to some embodiments, the invention provides an anti-CD40 antibody that inhibits the proliferation of tumor cells *in vitro* or tumor growth *in vivo*.

[0127] In some embodiments, the antibody inhibits tumor growth by at least 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%. In some embodiments, the antibody inhibits
10 tumor growth by 75%. In one embodiment, the inhibition of tumor growth is detectable 14 days after initial treatment with the antibody. In other embodiments, the inhibition of tumor growth is detectable 7 days after initial treatment with the antibody. In some embodiments, another antineoplastic agent is administered to the animal with the anti-CD40 antibody. In some embodiments, the antineoplastic
15 agent further inhibits tumor growth. In some embodiments, the antineoplastic agent is adriamycin or taxol. In some embodiments, the co-administration of an antineoplastic agent and the anti-CD40 antibody inhibits tumor growth by at least 50%, after a period of 22-24 days from initiation of treatment compared to tumor growth on an untreated animal.

20 Induction of Apoptosis by Anti-CD40 Antibodies

[0128] Another aspect of the invention provides an anti-CD40 antibody that induces cell death of CD40 positive cells. In some embodiments, the antibody causes apoptosis of CD40 positive cells either *in vivo* or *in vitro*.

Enhancement of Expression of Cell Surface Molecules

25 [0129] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody enhances the expression of B cell surface molecules, including but not limited to ICAM, MHC-II, B7-2, CD71, CD23 and CD83. In some embodiments, 1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ of the antibody enhances ICAM expression in a whole blood B-cell surface molecule up-regulation assay by at least 2 fold, or more preferably by at least 4 fold. In some embodiments, 1
30 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ of the antibody enhances MHC-II expression in a whole blood B-cell surface

molecule upregulation assay by at least 2 fold, or more preferably by at least 3 fold. In some embodiments, 1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ of the antibody enhances CD23 expression in whole blood B-cell surface molecule up-regulation assay by at least 2 fold, or more preferably by at least 5 fold. See, e.g., Example VII, Table 25.

- 5 [0130] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody enhances the expression of dendritic cell surface molecules including but not limited to MHC-II, ICAM, B7-2, CD83 and B7-1. In some embodiments the range of upregulation is similar to the range of upregulation observed in B cells. See, e.g., Tables 25 and 26, *infra*. In some embodiments, the antibody preferentially upregulates the expression of
- 10 dendritic cell surface molecules, such as B7-2 and MHC-II, compared to B cell expression of these molecules. See, e.g., Table 27.

Enhancement of Secretion of Cellular Cytokines

- [0131] In some embodiments the antibody enhances cellular secretion of cytokines including but not limited to IL-8, IL-12, IL-15, IL-18 and IL-23.
- 15 [0132] In some embodiments the antibody enhances cytokine secretion by dendritic cells and adherent monocytes. In some embodiments cytokine production is further enhanced by co-stimulation with one or more of LPS, IFN- γ or IL-1 β . In yet another aspect of the invention, the antibody with LPS co-stimulation enhances IL-12p70 production in a dendritic cell assay with an EC_{50} of about 0.48 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. In some embodiments, the antibody enhances IL-12p40
- 20 production in dendritic cells with an EC_{50} of about 0.21 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. (See, e.g., Example VIII.)
- [0133] In some embodiments, the antibody enhances secretion of IFN-gamma by T cells in an allogenic T cell/dendritic cell assay, as described in Example VIII. In
- 25 some embodiments, the antibody enhances IFN-gamma secretion in an allogenic T cell/dendritic cell assay with an EC_{50} of about 0.3 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. In some embodiments, the antibody enhances IFN-gamma secretion in an allogenic T cell/dendritic cell assay with an EC_{50} of about 0.2 $\mu\text{g/ml}$. In one embodiment, the antibody enhances IFN-gamma secretion in an allogenic T cell/dendritic cell assay with an EC_{50} of
- 30 about 0.03 $\mu\text{g/ml}$.

Methods of Producing Antibodies and Antibody-Producing Cell Lines

Immunization

[0134] In some embodiments, human antibodies are produced by immunizing a non-human animal comprising in its genome some or all of human immunoglobulin heavy chain and light chain loci with a CD40 antigen. In a preferred embodiment, the non-human animal is a XenoMouse™ animal.

[0135] XenoMouse™ mice are engineered mouse strains that comprise large fragments of human immunoglobulin heavy chain and light chain loci and are deficient in mouse antibody production. See, e.g., Green et al., *Nature Genetics* 7:13-21 (1994) and U.S. Patents 5,916,771, 5,939,598, 5,985,615, 5,998,209, 6,075,181, 6,091,001, 6,114,598, 6,130,364, 6,162,963 and 6,150,584. See also WO 91/10741, WO 94/02602, WO 96/34096, WO 96/33735, WO 98/16654, WO 98/24893, WO 98/50433, WO 99/45031, WO 99/53049, WO 00/09560, and WO 00/037504.

[0136] In another aspect, the invention provides a method for making anti-CD40 antibodies from non-human, non-mouse animals by immunizing non-human transgenic animals that comprise human immunoglobulin loci with a CD40 antigen. One can produce such animals using the methods described in the above-cited documents. The methods disclosed in these documents can be modified as described in U.S. Patent 5,994,619. In preferred embodiments, the non-human animals are rats, sheep, pigs, goats, cattle or horses.

[0137] XenoMouse™ mice produce an adult-like human repertoire of fully human antibodies and generate antigen-specific human antibodies. In some embodiments, the XenoMouse™ mice contain approximately 80% of the human antibody V gene repertoire through introduction of megabase sized, germline configuration yeast artificial chromosome (YAC) fragments of the human heavy chain loci and kappa light chain loci. See Mendez et al., *Nature Genetics* 15:146-156 (1997), Green and Jakobovits, *J. Exp. Med.* 188:483-495 (1998), and WO 98/24893, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

[0138] In some embodiments, the non-human animal comprising human immunoglobulin genes are animals that have a human immunoglobulin "minilocus". In the minilocus approach, an exogenous Ig locus is mimicked

through the inclusion of individual genes from the Ig locus. Thus, one or more V_H genes, one or more D_H genes, one or more J_H genes, a mu constant domain, and a second constant domain (preferably a gamma constant domain) are formed into a construct for insertion into an animal. This approach is described, *inter alia*, in
5 U.S. Patent Nos. 5,545,807, 5,545,806, 5,569,825, 5,625,126, 5,633,425, 5,661,016, 5,770,429, 5,789,650, 5,814,318, 5,591,669, 5,612,205, 5,721,367, 5,789,215, and 5,643,763, hereby incorporated by reference.

[0139] An advantage of the minilocus approach is the rapidity with which constructs including portions of the Ig locus can be generated and introduced into
10 animals. However, a potential disadvantage of the minilocus approach is that there may not be sufficient immunoglobulin diversity to support full B-cell development, such that there may be lower antibody production.

[0140] In another aspect, the invention provides a method for making humanized anti-CD40 antibodies. In some embodiments, non-human animals are immunized
15 with a CD40 antigen as described below under conditions that permit antibody production. Antibody-producing cells are isolated from the animals, fused with myelomas to produce hybridomas, and nucleic acids encoding the heavy and light chains of an anti-CD40 antibody of interest are isolated. These nucleic acids are subsequently engineered using techniques known to those of skill in the art and as
20 described further below to reduce the amount of non-human sequence, i.e., to humanize the antibody to reduce the immune response in humans

[0141] In some embodiments, the CD40 antigen is isolated and/or purified CD40. In a preferred embodiment, the CD40 antigen is human CD40. In some
25 embodiments, the CD40 antigen is a fragment of CD40. In some embodiments, the CD40 fragment is the extracellular domain of CD40. In some embodiments, the CD40 fragment comprises at least one epitope of CD40. In other embodiments, the CD40 antigen is a cell that expresses or overexpresses CD40 or an immunogenic fragment thereof on its surface. In some embodiments, the CD40 antigen is a CD40 fusion protein.

30 [0142] Immunization of animals can be by any method known in the art. See, e.g., Harlow and Lane, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, New York: Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1990. Methods for immunizing non-human animals such as mice,

rats, sheep, goats, pigs, cattle and horses are well known in the art. See, e.g., Harlow and Lane, supra, and U.S. Patent 5,994,619. In a preferred embodiment, the CD40 antigen is administered with an adjuvant to stimulate the immune response. Exemplary adjuvants include complete or incomplete Freund's adjuvant, 5 RIBI (muramyl dipeptides) or ISCOM (immunostimulating complexes). Such adjuvants may protect the polypeptide from rapid dispersal by sequestering it in a local deposit, or they may contain substances that stimulate the host to secrete factors that are chemotactic for macrophages and other components of the immune system. Preferably, if a polypeptide is being administered, the immunization 10 schedule will involve two or more administrations of the polypeptide, spread out over several weeks.

[0143] Example I describes the production of anti-CD40 monoclonal antibodies.

Production of Antibodies and Antibody-Producing Cell Lines

[0144] After immunization of an animal with a CD40 antigen, antibodies and/or 15 antibody-producing cells can be obtained from the animal. In some embodiments, anti-CD40 antibody-containing serum is obtained from the animal by bleeding or sacrificing the animal. The serum may be used as it is obtained from the animal, an immunoglobulin fraction may be obtained from the serum, or the anti-CD40 antibodies may be purified from the serum. It is well known to one of ordinary 20 skill in the art that serum or immunoglobulins obtained in this manner will be polyclonal. The disadvantage is using polyclonal antibodies prepared from serum is that the amount of antibodies that can be obtained is limited and the polyclonal antibody has a heterogeneous array of properties.

[0145] In some embodiments, antibody-producing immortalized cell lines are 25 prepared from cells isolated from the immunized animal. After immunization, the animal is sacrificed and lymph node and/or splenic B cells are immortalized. Methods of immortalizing cells include, but are not limited to, transferring them with oncogenes, infecting them with the oncogenic virus cultivating them under conditions that select for immortalized cells, subjecting them to carcinogenic or 30 mutating compounds, fusing them with an immortalized cell, e.g., a myeloma cell, and inactivating a tumor suppressor gene. See, e.g., Harlow and Lane, supra. If fusion with myeloma cells is used, the myeloma cells preferably do not secrete

immunoglobulin polypeptides (a non-secretory cell line). Immortalized cells are screened using CD40, a portion thereof, or a cell expressing CD40. In a preferred embodiment, the initial screening is performed using an enzyme-linked immunoassay (ELISA) or a radioimmunoassay. An example of ELISA screening
5 is provided in WO 00/37504, herein incorporated by reference.

[0146] Anti-CD40 antibody-producing cells, e.g., hybridomas, are selected, cloned and further screened for desirable characteristics, including robust growth, high antibody production and desirable antibody characteristics, as discussed further below. Hybridomas can be expanded *in vivo* in syngeneic animals, in
10 animals that lack an immune system, e.g., nude mice, or in cell culture *in vitro*. Methods of selecting, cloning and expanding hybridomas are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

[0147] In a preferred embodiment, the immunized animal is a non-human animal that expresses human immunoglobulin genes and the splenic B cells are fused to a
15 myeloma cell line from the same species as the non-human animal. In a more preferred embodiment, the immunized animal is a XENOMOUSE™ animal and the myeloma cell line is a non-secretory mouse myeloma. In an even more preferred embodiment, the myeloma cell line is P3-X63-AG8.653. See, e.g., Example I.

[0148] In another aspect, the invention provides hybridomas that produce an
20 human anti-CD40 antibody. In a preferred embodiment, the hybridomas are mouse hybridomas, as described above. In other embodiments, the hybridomas are produced in a non-human, non-mouse species such as rats, sheep, pigs, goats, cattle or horses. In another embodiment, the hybridomas are human hybridomas.

25 Nucleic Acids, Vectors, Host Cells and Recombinant Methods of Making Antibodies

Nucleic Acids

[0149] The present invention also encompasses nucleic acid molecules encoding anti-CD40 antibodies. In some embodiments, different nucleic acid molecules encode a heavy chain and a light chain of an anti-CD40 immunoglobulin. In other
30 embodiments, the same nucleic acid molecule encodes a heavy chain and a light chain of an anti-CD40 immunoglobulin.

[0150] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule encoding the variable domain of the light chain comprises a human A3/A19 (DPK-15), L5 (DP5) or A27 (DPK-22) V κ gene sequence or a sequence derived therefrom. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence of a
5 A3/A19 V κ gene and a J κ 1, J κ 2 or J κ 3 gene or sequences derived therefrom. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence of an L5 V κ gene and a J κ 4 gene. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence of a A27 V κ gene and a J κ 3 gene.

[0151] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule encoding the light chain,
10 encodes an amino acid sequence comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 mutations from the germline amino acid sequence. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence that encodes a V_L amino acid sequence comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 non-conservative amino acid substitutions and/or 1, 2 or 3 non-conservative substitutions compared to the germline sequence.
15 Substitutions may be in the CDR regions, the framework regions or in the constant domain.

[0152] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule encoding the variable domain of the light chain (V_L) encodes a V_L amino acid sequence comprising one or more mutations compared to the germline sequence that are identical to the
20 mutations found in the V_L of one of the antibodies 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule encodes at least three amino acid mutations compared to the germline sequence found in the V_L of one of the antibodies 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1,
25 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1.

[0153] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence that encodes the V_L amino acid sequence of monoclonal antibody 3.1.1 (SEQ ID NO: 4), 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V (SEQ ID NO: 94), 7.1.2 (SEQ ID NO: 12), 10.8.3 (SEQ ID NO: 20), 15.1.1 (SEQ ID NO: 28), 21.2.1 (SEQ ID NO: 36),
30 2.1.4.1 (SEQ ID NO: 44), 22.1.1 (SEQ ID NO: 52), 23.5.1 (SEQ ID NO: 60), 23.28.1 (SEQ ID NO: 68), 23.28.1L-C92A (SEQ ID NO: 100), 23.29.1 (SEQ ID NO: 76) or 24.2.1 (SEQ ID NO: 84), or a portion thereof. In some embodiments,

said portion comprises at least the CDR3 region. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes the amino acid sequence of the light chain CDRs of said antibody. In some embodiments, said portion is a contiguous portion comprising CDR1-CDR3.

5 [0154] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence that encodes the amino acid sequence of one of SEQ ID NOS: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94 or 100, or said sequence lacking the signal sequence. In some preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NOS: 3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 43, 51, 59, 67, 75, 83,
10 93 or 99, or a portion thereof, said sequences optionally lacking the signal sequence.

[0155] In some embodiments, said portion encodes a V_L region. In some embodiments, said portion encodes at least the CDR2 region. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes the amino acid sequence of the light chain CDRs of said antibody. In some embodiments, said portion encodes a contiguous region from CDR1-CDR3.

[0156] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule encodes a V_L amino acid sequence that is at least 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to a V_L amino acid sequence of any one of antibodies 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 or 24.2.1, or a V_L amino acid sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOS: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94 or 100. Nucleic acid molecules of the invention include nucleic acids that hybridize under highly stringent conditions, such as those described above, to a nucleic acid sequence
20 encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NOS: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94 or 100, or that has the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NOS: 3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 43, 51, 59, 67, 75, 83, 93 or 99.

[0157] In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a full-length light chain of an antibody selected from 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K or 24.2.1, or a light chain comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NOS: 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 72, 80, 88, 94, 100 or 102, or a light chain
30

comprising a mutation, such as one disclosed herein. Further, the nucleic acid may comprise the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NOS: 7, 15, 23, 31, 39, 47, 55, 63, 71, 79 or 87, or a nucleic acid molecule encoding a light chain comprise a mutation, such as one disclosed herein.

- 5 [0158] In another preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule encodes the variable domain of the heavy chain (V_H) that comprises a human 3-30+, 4-59, 1-02, 4.35 or 3-30.3 V_H gene sequence or a sequence derived therefrom. In various embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a human 3-30+ V_H gene, a D4 (DIR3) gene and a human J_H6 gene; a human 3-30+ V_H gene, a human D1-26 (DIR5) gene and a human J_H6 gene; a human 4.35 V_H gene, a human DIR3 gene and a human J_H6 gene; a human 4-59 V_H gene, a human D4-23 gene and a human J_H4 gene; a human 1-02 V_H gene, a human DLR1 gene and a human J_H4 gene; a human 3-30+ V_H gene, a human D6-19 (DIR3) gene and a human J_H4 gene; a human 3-30+ V_H gene, a human D1-1 gene and a human J_H6 gene; a human 3-30+ V_H gene, a human D4-17 gene and a human J_H6 gene; a human 3-30.3 V_H gene, a human D4-17 gene and a human J_H6 gene; a human 4-59 V_H gene, a human D4-17 (DIR1) gene and a human J_H5 gene, or sequence derived from the human genes.
- 10 [0159] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule encodes an amino acid sequence comprising 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 or 18 mutations compared to the germline amino acid sequence of the human V, D or J genes. In some embodiments, said mutations are in the V_H region. In some embodiments, said mutations are in the CDR regions.
- 15 [0160] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule encodes one or more amino acid mutations compared to the germline sequence that are identical to amino acid mutations found in the V_H of monoclonal antibody 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 or 24.2.1. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid encodes at least three amino acid mutations compared to the germline sequences that are identical to at least three amino acid mutations found in one of the above-listed monoclonal antibodies.
- 25 [0161] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence that encodes at least a portion of the V_H amino acid sequence of antibody
- 30

3.1.1 (SEQ ID NO: 2), 3.1.1H-A78T (SEQ ID NO: 90), 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A (SEQ ID NO: 92), 7.1.2 (SEQ ID NO: 10), 10.8.3 (SEQ ID NO: 18), 15.1.1 (SEQ ID NO: 26), 21.2.1 (SEQ ID NO: 34), 21.4.1 (SEQ ID NO: 42), 22.1.1 (SEQ ID NO: 50), 22.1.1H-C109A (SEQ ID NO: 96), 23.5.1 (SEQ ID NO: 58), 23.28.1 (SEQ ID NO: 66), 23.28.1H-D16E (SEQ ID NO: 98), 23.29.1 (SEQ ID NO: 74) or 24.2.1 (SEQ ID NO: 82), or said sequence having conservative amino acid mutations and/or a total of three or fewer non-conservative amino acid substitutions. In various embodiments the sequence encodes one or more CDR regions, preferably a CDR3 region, all three CDR regions, a contiguous portion including CDR1-CDR3, or the entire V_H region, with or without a signal sequence.

[0162] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence that encodes the amino acid sequence of one of SEQ ID NOS: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 or 98, or said sequence lacking the signal sequence. In some preferred embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule comprises at least a portion of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO: 1, 9, 17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73, 81, 89, 91, 95 or 97, or said sequence lacking the signal sequence. In some embodiments, said portion encodes the V_H region (with or without a signal sequence), a CDR3 region, all three CDR regions, or a contiguous region including CDR1-CDR3.

[0163] In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecule encodes a V_H amino acid sequence that is at least 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98% or 99% identical to the V_H amino acid sequences shown in FIGS. 1A-1C or 2A-2C or to a V_H amino acid sequence of any one of SEQ ID NOS: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 or 98. Nucleic acid molecules of the invention include nucleic acids that hybridize under highly stringent conditions, such as those described above, to a nucleic acid sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NOS: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 or 98, or that has the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NOS: 1, 9, 17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73, 81, 89, 91, 95 or 97. Nucleic acid molecule of the invention include nucleic acid molecule that hybridize under highly stringent conditions, such as those described above, to a nucleic acid sequence encoding a V_H described immediately above.

[0164] In another embodiment, the nucleic acid encodes a full-length heavy chain of an antibody selected from 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1, or a heavy chain having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NOS: 6, 14, 22, 30, 38, 46, 54, 62, 70, 78 or 86, or a heavy chain comprising a mutation, such as one of the mutations discussed herein. Further, the nucleic acid may comprise the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NOS: 5, 13, 21, 29, 37, 45, 53, 61, 69, 77, 85 or 89, or a nucleic acid molecule encoding a heavy chain comprising a mutation, such as one of the mutations discussed herein.

[0165] A nucleic acid molecule encoding the heavy or entire light chain of an anti-CD40 antibody or portions thereof can be isolated from any source that produces such antibody. In various embodiments, the nucleic acid molecules are isolated from a B cell isolated from an animal immunized with CD40 or from an immortalized cell derived from such a B cell that expresses an anti-CD40 antibody. Methods of isolating mRNA encoding an antibody are well-known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al. The mRNA may be used to produce cDNA for use in the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or cDNA cloning of antibody genes. In a preferred embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule is isolated from a hybridoma that has as one of its fusion partners a human immunoglobulin-producing cell from a non-human transgenic animal. In an even more preferred embodiment, the human immunoglobulin producing cell is isolated from a XenoMouse™ animal. In another embodiment, the human immunoglobulin-producing cell is from a non-human, non-mouse transgenic animal, as described above. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid is isolated from a non-human, non-transgenic animal. The nucleic acid molecules isolated from a non-human, non-transgenic animal may be used, e.g., for humanized antibodies.

[0166] In some embodiments, a nucleic acid encoding a heavy chain of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention can comprise a nucleotide sequence encoding a V_H domain of the invention joined in-frame to a nucleotide sequence encoding a heavy chain constant domain from any source. Similarly, a nucleic acid molecule encoding a light chain of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention can comprise a

nucleotide sequence encoding a V_L domain of the invention joined in-frame to a nucleotide sequence encoding a light chain constant domain from any source.

[0167] In a further aspect of the invention, nucleic acid molecules encoding the variable domain of the heavy (V_H) and light (V_L) chains are "converted" to full-length antibody genes. In one embodiment, nucleic acid molecules encoding the V_H or V_L domains are converted to full-length antibody genes by insertion into an expression vector already encoding heavy chain constant or light chain constant domains, respectively, such that the V_H segment is operatively linked to the C_H segment(s) within the vector, and the V_L segment is operatively linked to the C_L segment within the vector. In another embodiment, nucleic acid molecules encoding the V_H and/or V_L domains are converted into full-length antibody genes by linking, e.g., ligating, a nucleic acid molecule encoding a V_H and/or V_L domains to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a C_H and/or C_L domain using standard molecular biological techniques. Nucleic acid sequences of human heavy and light chain immunoglobulin constant domain genes are known in the art. See, e.g., Kabat et al., Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, 5th Ed., NIH Publ. No. 91-3242, 1991. Nucleic acid molecules encoding the full-length heavy and/or light chains may then be expressed from a cell into which they have been introduced and the anti-CD40 antibody isolated.

[0168] The nucleic acid molecules may be used to recombinantly express large quantities of anti-CD40 antibodies. The nucleic acid molecules also may be used to produce chimeric antibodies, bispecific antibodies, single chain antibodies, immunoadhesins, diabodies, mutated antibodies and antibody derivatives, as described further below. If the nucleic acid molecules are derived from a non-human, non-transgenic animal, the nucleic acid molecules may be used for antibody humanization, also as described below.

[0169] In another embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule of the invention is used as a probe or PCR primer for a specific antibody sequence. For instance, the nucleic acid can be used as a probe in diagnostic methods or as a PCR primer to amplify regions of DNA that could be used, inter alia, to isolate additional nucleic acid molecules encoding variable domains of anti-CD40 antibodies. In some embodiments, the nucleic acid molecules are oligonucleotides. In some

embodiments, the oligonucleotides are from highly variable regions of the heavy and light chains of the antibody of interest. In some embodiments, the oligonucleotides encode all or a part of one or more of the CDRs of antibody 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 or 24.2.1.

Vectors

[0170] The invention provides vectors comprising nucleic acid molecules that encode the heavy chain of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention or an antigen-binding portion thereof. The invention also provides vectors comprising nucleic acid molecules that encode the light chain of such antibodies or antigen-binding portion thereof. The invention further provides vectors comprising nucleic acid molecules encoding fusion proteins, modified antibodies, antibody fragments, and probes thereof.

[0171] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibodies, or antigen-binding portions of the invention are expressed by inserting DNAs encoding partial or full-length light and heavy chains, obtained as described above, into expression vectors such that the genes are operatively linked to necessary expression control sequences such as transcriptional and translational control sequences. Expression vectors include plasmids, retroviruses, adenoviruses, adeno-associated viruses (AAV), plant viruses such as cauliflower mosaic virus, tobacco mosaic virus, cosmids, YACs, EBV derived episomes, and the like. The antibody gene is ligated into a vector such that transcriptional and translational control sequences within the vector serve their intended function of regulating the transcription and translation of the antibody gene. The expression vector and expression control sequences are chosen to be compatible with the expression host cell used. The antibody light chain gene and the antibody heavy chain gene can be inserted into separate vectors. In a preferred embodiment, both genes are inserted into the same expression vector. The antibody genes are inserted into the expression vector by standard methods (e.g., ligation of complementary restriction sites on the antibody gene fragment and vector, or blunt end ligation if no restriction sites are present).

[0172] A convenient vector is one that encodes a functionally complete human C_H or C_L immunoglobulin sequence, with appropriate restriction sites engineered so that any V_H or V_L sequence can easily be inserted and expressed, as described above. In such vectors, splicing usually occurs between the splice donor site in the inserted J region and the splice acceptor site preceding the human C domain, and also at the splice regions that occur within the human C_H exons. Polyadenylation and transcription termination occur at native chromosomal sites downstream of the coding regions. The recombinant expression vector also can encode a signal peptide that facilitates secretion of the antibody chain from a host cell. The antibody chain gene may be cloned into the vector such that the signal peptide is linked in-frame to the amino terminus of the immunoglobulin chain. The signal peptide can be an immunoglobulin signal peptide or a heterologous signal peptide (i.e., a signal peptide from a non-immunoglobulin protein).

[0173] In addition to the antibody chain genes, the recombinant expression vectors of the invention carry regulatory sequences that control the expression of the antibody chain genes in a host cell. It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that the design of the expression vector, including the selection of regulatory sequences may depend on such factors as the choice of the host cell to be transformed, the level of expression of protein desired, etc. Preferred regulatory sequences for mammalian host cell expression include viral elements that direct high levels of protein expression in mammalian cells, such as promoters and/or enhancers derived from retroviral LTRs, cytomegalovirus (CMV) (such as the CMV promoter/enhancer), Simian Virus 40 (SV40) (such as the SV40 promoter/enhancer), adenovirus, (e.g., the adenovirus major late promoter (AdMLP)), polyoma and strong mammalian promoters such as native immunoglobulin and actin promoters. For further description of viral regulatory elements, and sequences thereof, see e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,168,062, U.S. Patent No. 4,510,245 and U.S. Patent No. 4,968,615. Methods for expressing antibodies in plants, including a description of promoters and vectors, as well as transformation of plants is known in the art. See, e.g., United States Patents 6,517,529, herein incorporated by reference. Methods of expressing polypeptides in bacterial cells or fungal cells, e.g., yeast cells, are also well known in the art.

[0174] In addition to the antibody chain genes and regulatory sequences, the recombinant expression vectors of the invention may carry additional sequences, such as sequences that regulate replication of the vector in host cells (e.g., origins of replication) and selectable marker genes. The selectable marker gene facilitates selection of host cells into which the vector has been introduced (see e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,399,216, 4,634,665 and 5,179,017). For example, typically the selectable marker gene confers resistance to drugs, such as G418, hygromycin or methotrexate, on a host cell into which the vector has been introduced. Preferred selectable marker genes include the dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) gene (for use in dhfr-host cells with methotrexate selection/amplification), the neo gene (for G418 selection), and the glutamate synthetase gene.

Non-Hybridoma Host Cells and Methods of Recombinantly Producing Protein

[0175] Nucleic acid molecules encoding anti-CD40 antibodies and vectors comprising these nucleic acid molecules can be used for transfection of a suitable mammalian, plant, bacterial or yeast host cell. Transformation can be by any known method for introducing polynucleotides into a host cell. Methods for introduction of heterologous polynucleotides into mammalian cells are well known in the art and include dextran-mediated transfection, calcium phosphate precipitation, polybrene-mediated transfection, protoplast fusion, electroporation, encapsulation of the polynucleotide(s) in liposomes, and direct microinjection of the DNA into nuclei. In addition, nucleic acid molecules may be introduced into mammalian cells by viral vectors. Methods of transforming cells are well known in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,399,216, 4,912,040, 4,740,461, and 4,959,455 (which patents are hereby incorporated herein by reference). Methods of transforming plant cells are well known in the art, including, e.g., Agrobacterium-mediated transformation, biolistic transformation, direct injection, electroporation and viral transformation. Methods of transforming bacterial and yeast cells are also well known in the art.

[0176] Mammalian cell lines available as hosts for expression are well known in the art and include many immortalized cell lines available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC). These include, inter alia, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, NSO, SP2 cells, HeLa cells, baby hamster kidney (BHK) cells,

monkey kidney cells (COS), human hepatocellular carcinoma cells (e.g., Hep G2), A549 cells, and a number of other cell lines. Cell lines of particular preference are selected through determining which cell lines have high expression levels. Other cell lines that may be used are insect cell lines, such as Sf9 cells. When

5 recombinant expression vectors encoding antibody genes are introduced into mammalian host cells, the antibodies are produced by culturing the host cells for a period of time sufficient to allow for expression of the antibody in the host cells or, more preferably, secretion of the antibody into the culture medium in which the host cells are grown. Antibodies can be recovered from the culture medium using

10 standard protein purification methods. Plant host cells include, e.g., *Nicotiana*, *Arabidopsis*, duckweed, corn, wheat, potato, etc. Bacterial host cells include *E. coli* and *Streptomyces* species. Yeast host cells include *Schizosaccharomyces pombe*, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Pichia pastoris*.

[0177] Further, expression of antibodies of the invention (or other moieties

15 therefrom) from production cell lines can be enhanced using a number of known techniques. For example, the glutamine synthetase gene expression system (the GS system) is a common approach for enhancing expression under certain conditions. The GS system is discussed in whole or part in connection with European Patent Nos. 0 216 846, 0 256 055, and 0 323 997 and European Patent

20 Application No. 89303964.4.

[0178] It is likely that antibodies expressed by different cell lines or in transgenic animals will have different glycosylation from each other. However, all antibodies encoded by the nucleic acid molecules provided herein, or comprising the amino acid sequences provided herein are part of the instant invention, regardless of the

25 glycosylation of the antibodies.

Transgenic Animals and Plants

[0179] Anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention also can be produced transgenically through the generation of a mammal or plant that is transgenic for the immunoglobulin heavy and light chain sequences of interest and production of

30 the antibody in a recoverable form therefrom. In connection with the transgenic production in mammals, anti-CD40 antibodies can be produced in, and recovered from, the milk of goats, cows, or other mammals. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos.

5,827,690, 5,756,687, 5,750,172, and 5,741,957. In some embodiments, non-human transgenic animals that comprise human immunoglobulin loci are immunized with CD40 or an immunogenic portion thereof, as described above. Methods for making antibodies in plants are described, e.g., in US patents 5 6,046,037 and US 5,959,177.

[0180] In some embodiments, non-human transgenic animals or plants are produced by introducing one or more nucleic acid molecules encoding an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention into the animal or plant by standard transgenic techniques. See Hogan and United States Patent 6,417,429, *supra*. The transgenic 10 cells used for making the transgenic animal can be embryonic stem cells or somatic cells. The transgenic non-human organisms can be chimeric, nonchimeric heterozygotes, and nonchimeric homozygotes. See, e.g., Hogan et al., Manipulating the Mouse Embryo: A Laboratory Manual 2ed., Cold Spring Harbor Press (1999); Jackson et al., Mouse Genetics and Transgenics: A Practical 15 Approach, Oxford University Press (2000); and Pinkert, Transgenic Animal Technology: A Laboratory Handbook, Academic Press (1999). In some embodiments, the transgenic non-human animals have a targeted disruption and replacement by a targeting construct that encodes a heavy chain and/or a light chain of interest. In a preferred embodiment, the transgenic animals comprise and 20 express nucleic acid molecules encoding heavy and light chains that specifically bind to CD40, preferably human CD40. In some embodiments, the transgenic animals comprise nucleic acid molecules encoding a modified antibody such as a single-chain antibody, a chimeric antibody or a humanized antibody. The anti-CD40 antibodies may be made in any transgenic animal. In a preferred 25 embodiment, the non-human animals are mice, rats, sheep, pigs, goats, cattle or horses. The non-human transgenic animal expresses said encoded polypeptides in blood, milk, urine, saliva, tears, mucus and other bodily fluids.

Phage Display Libraries

[0181] The invention provides a method for producing an anti-CD40 antibody or 30 antigen-binding portion thereof comprising the steps of synthesizing a library of human antibodies on phage, screening the library with CD40 or a portion thereof, isolating phage that bind CD40, and obtaining the antibody from the phage. By

way of example, one method for preparing the library of antibodies for use in phage display techniques comprises the steps of immunizing a non-human animal comprising human immunoglobulin loci with CD40 or an antigenic portion thereof to create an immune response, extracting antibody producing cells from the immunized animal; isolating RNA from the extracted cells, reverse transcribing the RNA to produce cDNA, amplifying the cDNA using a primer, and inserting the cDNA into a phage display vector such that antibodies are expressed on the phage. Recombinant anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention may be obtained in this way.

[0182] Recombinant anti-CD40 human antibodies of the invention can be isolated by screening a recombinant combinatorial antibody library. Preferably the library is a scFv phage display library, generated using human V_L and V_H cDNAs prepared from mRNA isolated from B cells. Methodologies for preparing and screening such libraries are known in the art. There are commercially available kits for generating phage display libraries (e.g., the Pharmacia Recombinant Phage Antibody System, catalog no. 27-9400-01; and the Stratagene SurfZAP™ phage display kit, catalog no. 240612). There also are other methods and reagents that can be used in generating and screening antibody display libraries (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,223,409; PCT Publication Nos. WO 92/18619, WO 91/17271, WO 92/20791, WO 92/15679, WO 93/01288, WO 92/01047, WO 92/09690; Fuchs et al., *Bio/Technology* 9:1370-1372 (1991); Hay et al., *Hum. Antibod. Hybridomas* 3:81-85 (1992); Huse et al., *Science* 246:1275-1281 (1989); McCafferty et al., *Nature* 348:552-554 (1990); Griffiths et al., *EMBO J.* 12:725-734 (1993); Hawkins et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 226:889-896 (1992); Clackson et al., *Nature* 352:624-628 (1991); Gram et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:3576-3580 (1992); Garrad et al., *Bio/Technology* 9:1373-1377 (1991); Hoogenboom et al., *Nuc. Acid Res.* 19:4133-4137 (1991); and Barbas et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:7978-7982 (1991).

[0183] In one embodiment, to isolate a human anti-CD40 antibodies with the desired characteristics, a human anti-CD40 antibody as described herein is first used to select human heavy and light chain sequences having similar binding activity toward CD40, using the epitope imprinting methods described in PCT Publication No. WO 93/06213. The antibody libraries used in this method are

preferably scFv libraries prepared and screened as described in PCT Publication No. WO 92/01047, McCafferty et al., *Nature* 348:552-554 (1990); and Griffiths et al., *EMBO J.* 12:725-734 (1993). The scFv antibody libraries preferably are screened using human CD40 as the antigen.

- 5 [0184] Once initial human V_L and V_H domains are selected, "mix and match" experiments are performed, in which different pairs of the initially selected V_L and V_H segments are screened for CD40 binding to select preferred V_L/V_H pair combinations. Additionally, to further improve the quality of the antibody, the V_L and V_H segments of the preferred V_L/V_H pair(s) can be randomly mutated,
- 10 preferably within the CDR3 region of V_H and/or V_L , in a process analogous to the in vivo somatic mutation process responsible for affinity maturation of antibodies during a natural immune response. This in vitro affinity maturation can be accomplished by amplifying V_H and V_L domains using PCR primers complimentary to the V_H CDR3 or V_L CDR3, respectively, which primers have
- 15 been "spiked" with a random mixture of the four nucleotide bases at certain positions such that the resultant PCR products encode V_H and V_L segments into which random mutations have been introduced into the V_H and/or V_L CDR3 regions. These randomly mutated V_H and V_L segments can be rescreened for binding to CD40.
- 20 [0185] Following screening and isolation of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention from a recombinant immunoglobulin display library, nucleic acids encoding the selected antibody can be recovered from the display package (e.g., from the phage genome) and subcloned into other expression vectors by standard recombinant DNA techniques. If desired, the nucleic acid can further be
- 25 manipulated to create other antibody forms of the invention, as described below. To express a recombinant human antibody isolated by screening of a combinatorial library, the DNA encoding the antibody is cloned into a recombinant expression vector and introduced into a mammalian host cells, as described above.

Class Switching

- 30 [0186] Another aspect of the invention provides a method for converting the class or subclass of an anti-CD40 antibody to another class or subclass. In some embodiments, a nucleic acid molecule encoding a V_L or V_H that does not include

any nucleic acid sequences encoding C_L or C_H is isolated using methods well-known in the art. The nucleic acid molecule then is operatively linked to a nucleic acid sequence encoding a C_L or C_H from a desired immunoglobulin class or subclass. This can be achieved using a vector or nucleic acid molecule that
5 comprises a C_L or C_H chain, as described above. For example, an anti-CD40 antibody that was originally IgM can be class switched to an IgG. Further, the class switching may be used to convert one IgG subclass to another, e.g., from IgG1 to IgG2. Another method for producing an antibody of the invention comprising a desired isotype comprises the steps of isolating a nucleic acid
10 encoding a heavy chain of an anti-CD40 antibody and a nucleic acid encoding a light chain of an anti-CD40 antibody, isolating the sequence encoding the V_H region, ligating the V_H sequence to a sequence encoding a heavy chain constant domain of the desired isotype, expressing the light chain gene and the heavy chain construct in a cell, and collecting the anti-CD40 antibody with the desired isotype.

15 *Deimmunized Antibodies*

[0187] Another way of producing antibodies with reduced immunogenicity is the deimmunization of antibodies. In another aspect of the invention, the antibody may be deimmunized using the techniques described in, e.g., PCT Publication Nos. WO98/52976 and WO00/34317 (which incorporated herein by reference in their
20 entirety).

Mutated Antibodies

[0188] In another embodiment, the nucleic acid molecules, vectors and host cells may be used to make mutated anti-CD40 antibodies. The antibodies may be mutated in the variable domains of the heavy and/or light chains, e.g., to alter a
25 binding property of the antibody. For example, a mutation may be made in one or more of the CDR regions to increase or decrease the K_D of the antibody for CD40, to increase or decrease K_{off} , or to alter the binding specificity of the antibody. Techniques in site-directed mutagenesis are well-known in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al. and Ausubel et al., supra. In a preferred embodiment, mutations
30 are made at an amino acid residue that is known to be changed compared to germline in a variable domain of an anti-CD40 antibody. In another embodiment,

one or more mutations are made at an amino acid residue that is known to be changed compared to the germline in a CDR region or framework region of a variable domain, or in a constant domain of a monoclonal antibody 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1. In another embodiment, one or more mutations are made at an amino acid residue that is known to be changed compared to the germline in a CDR region or framework region of a variable domain of an amino acid sequence selected from SEQ ID NOS: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94, 100, 102, 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96, 98, 100 or 102, or whose nucleic acid sequence is presented in SEQ ID NOS: 3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 43, 51, 59, 67, 75, 83, 93, 99, 101, 1, 9, 17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73, 81, 89, 91, 95, 97, 99 or 101.

[0189] In one embodiment, the framework region is mutated so that the resulting framework region(s) have the amino acid sequence of the corresponding germline gene. A mutation may be made in a framework region or constant domain to increase the half-life of the anti-CD40 antibody. See, e.g., PCT Publication No. WO 00/09560, herein incorporated by reference. A mutation in a framework region or constant domain also can be made to alter the immunogenicity of the antibody, to provide a site for covalent or non-covalent binding to another molecule, or to alter such properties as complement fixation, FcR binding and ADCC. According to the invention, a single antibody may have mutations in any one or more of the framework regions, the constant domain and in the variable regions.

[0190] In some embodiments, there are from 1 to 18, including any number in between, amino acid mutations in either the V_H or V_L domains of the mutated anti-CD40 antibody compared to the anti-CD40 antibody prior to mutation. In any of the above, the mutations may occur in one or more CDR regions. Further, any of the mutations can be conservative amino acid substitutions. In some embodiments, there are no more than 5, 4, 3, 2, or 1 amino acid changes in the constant domains.

Modified Antibodies

[0191] In another embodiment, a fusion antibody or immunoadhesin may be made that comprises all or a portion of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention linked to another polypeptide. In a preferred embodiment, only the variable domains of the anti-CD40 antibody are linked to the polypeptide. In another preferred embodiment, the V_H domain of an anti-CD40 antibody is linked to a first polypeptide, while the V_L domain of an anti-CD40 antibody is linked to a second polypeptide that associates with the first polypeptide in a manner such that the V_H and V_L domains can interact with one another to form an antibody binding site. In another preferred embodiment, the V_H domain is separated from the V_L domain by a linker such that the V_H and V_L domains can interact with one another (see below under Single Chain Antibodies). The V_H-linker-V_L antibody is then linked to the polypeptide of interest. The fusion antibody is useful for directing a polypeptide to a CD40-expressing cell or tissue. The polypeptide may be a therapeutic agent, such as a toxin, growth factor or other regulatory protein, or may be a diagnostic agent, such as an enzyme that may be easily visualized, such as horseradish peroxidase. In addition, fusion antibodies can be created in which two (or more) single-chain antibodies are linked to one another. This is useful if one wants to create a divalent or polyvalent antibody on a single polypeptide chain, or if one wants to create a bispecific antibody.

[0192] To create a single chain antibody, (scFv) the V_H- and V_L-encoding DNA fragments are operatively linked to another fragment encoding a flexible linker, e.g., encoding the amino acid sequence (Gly₄-Ser)₃, such that the V_H and V_L sequences can be expressed as a contiguous single-chain protein, with the V_L and V_H domains joined by the flexible linker. See, e.g., Bird et al., *Science* 242:423-426 (1988); Huston et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:5879-5883 (1988); McCafferty et al., *Nature* 348:552-554 (1990). The single chain antibody may be monovalent, if only a single V_H and V_L are used, bivalent, if two V_H and V_L are used, or polyvalent, if more than two V_H and V_L are used. Bispecific or polyvalent antibodies may be generated that bind specifically to CD40 and to another molecule.

[0193] In other embodiments, other modified antibodies may be prepared using anti-CD40 antibody-encoding nucleic acid molecules. For instance, "Kappa

bodies" (Ill et al., *Protein Eng.* 10: 949-57 (1997)), "Minibodies" (Martin et al., *EMBO J.* 13: 5303-9 (1994)), "Diabodies" (Holliger et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90: 6444-6448 (1993)), or "Janusins" (Traunecker et al., *EMBO J.* 10:3655-3659 (1991) and Traunecker et al., *Int. J. Cancer* (Suppl.) 7:51-52 (1992)) may be prepared using standard molecular biological techniques following the teachings of the specification.

[0194] Bispecific antibodies or antigen-binding fragments can be produced by a variety of methods including fusion of hybridomas or linking of Fab' fragments. See, e.g., Songsivilai & Lachmann, *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 79: 315-321 (1990), Kostelny et al., *J. Immunol.* 148:1547-1553 (1992). In addition, bispecific antibodies may be formed as "diabodies" or "Janusins." In some embodiments, the bispecific antibody binds to two different epitopes of CD40. In some embodiments, the bispecific antibody has a first heavy chain and a first light chain from monoclonal antibody 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1, and an additional antibody heavy chain and light chain. In some embodiments, the additional light chain and heavy chain also are from one of the above-identified monoclonal antibodies, but are different from the first heavy and light chains.

[0195] In some embodiments, the modified antibodies described above are prepared using one or more of the variable domains or CDR regions from a human anti-CD40 monoclonal antibody provided herein, from an amino acid sequence of said monoclonal antibody, or from a heavy chain or light chain encoded by a nucleic acid sequence encoding said monoclonal antibody.

Derivatized and Labeled Antibodies

[0196] An anti-CD40 antibody or antigen-binding portion of the invention can be derivatized or linked to another molecule (e.g., another peptide or protein). In general, the antibodies or portion thereof is derivatized such that the CD40 binding is not affected adversely by the derivatization or labeling. Accordingly, the antibodies and antibody portions of the invention are intended to include both intact and modified forms of the human anti-CD40 antibodies described herein.

For example, an antibody or antibody portion of the invention can be functionally linked (by chemical coupling, genetic fusion, noncovalent association or otherwise) to one or more other molecular entities, such as another antibody (e.g., a bispecific antibody or a diabody), a detection agent, a cytotoxic agent, a pharmaceutical agent, and/or a protein or peptide that can mediate association of the antibody or antibody portion with another molecule (such as a streptavidin core region or a polyhistidine tag).

[0197] One type of derivatized antibody is produced by crosslinking two or more antibodies (of the same type or of different types, e.g., to create bispecific antibodies). Suitable crosslinkers include those that are heterobifunctional, having two distinctly reactive groups separated by an appropriate spacer (e.g., m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester) or homobifunctional (e.g., disuccinimidyl suberate). Such linkers are available from Pierce Chemical Company, Rockford, Ill.

[0198] Another type of derivatized antibody is a labeled antibody. Useful detection agents with which an antibody or antigen-binding portion of the invention may be derivatized include fluorescent compounds, including fluorescein, fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, 5-dimethylamine-1-naphthalenesulfonyl chloride, phycoerythrin, lanthanide phosphors and the like. An antibody can also be labeled with enzymes that are useful for detection, such as horseradish peroxidase, β -galactosidase, luciferase, alkaline phosphatase, glucose oxidase and the like. When an antibody is labeled with a detectable enzyme, it is detected by adding additional reagents that the enzyme uses to produce a reaction product that can be discerned. For example, when the agent horseradish peroxidase is present, the addition of hydrogen peroxide and diaminobenzidine leads to a colored reaction product, which is detectable. An antibody can also be labeled with biotin, and detected through indirect measurement of avidin or streptavidin binding. An antibody can also be labeled with a predetermined polypeptide epitope recognized by a secondary reporter (e.g., leucine zipper pair sequences, binding sites for secondary antibodies, metal binding domains, epitope tags). In some embodiments, labels are attached by spacer arms of various lengths to reduce potential steric hindrance.

[0199] An anti-CD40 antibody can also be labeled with a radiolabeled amino acid. The radiolabel can be used for both diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. For instance, the radiolabel can be used to detect CD40-expressing tumors by x-ray or other diagnostic techniques. Further, the radiolabel can be used therapeutically as a toxin for cancerous cells or tumors. Examples of labels for polypeptides include, but are not limited to, the following radioisotopes or radionuclides -- ^3H , ^{14}C , ^{15}N , ^{35}S , ^{90}Y , ^{99}Tc , ^{111}In , ^{125}I , ^{131}I

[0200] An anti-CD40 antibody can also be derivatized with a chemical group such as polyethylene glycol (PEG), a methyl or ethyl group, or a carbohydrate group. These groups are useful to improve the biological characteristics of the antibody, e.g., to increase serum half-life or to increase tissue binding.

Pharmaceutical Compositions and Kits

[0201] The invention also relates to compositions comprising a human anti-CD40 agonist antibody for the treatment of subjects in need of immunostimulation. Such compositions are useful to treat, prevent, reduce the frequency of or severity of infection, including viral and bacterial infection, for treating a hyperproliferative disorder, including cancerous and pre-cancerous conditions, for treating genetic immunodeficiency conditions, such as hyper-IgM syndrome and for treating primary or combined immunodeficiency conditions, including conditions characterized by neutropenia, in a mammal, including humans. Subjects for treatment with agonist anti-CD40 antibody therapy include any subject in need of immune enhancement, including but not limited to the elderly and individuals who are immunosuppressed, for example due to chemotherapy.

[0202] Hyperproliferative disorders that may be treated by an agonist anti-CD40 antibody of the invention can involve any tissue or organ and include but are not limited to brain, lung, squamous cell, bladder, gastric, pancreatic, breast, head, neck, liver, renal, ovarian, prostate, colorectal, esophageal, gynecological, nasopharynx, or thyroid cancers, melanomas, lymphomas, leukemias or multiple myelomas. In particular, human agonist anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention are useful to treat carcinomas of the breast, prostate, colon and lung.

[0203] Treatment may involve administration of one or more agonist anti-CD40 monoclonal antibodies of the invention, or antigen-binding fragments thereof,

alone or with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" means any and all solvents, dispersion media, coatings, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents, and the like that are physiologically compatible. Some examples
5 of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are water, saline, phosphate buffered saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol and the like, as well as combinations thereof. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, polyalcohols such as mannitol, sorbitol, or sodium chloride in the composition. Additional examples of pharmaceutically acceptable substances are wetting agents
10 or minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, preservatives or buffers, which enhance the shelf life or effectiveness of the antibody.

[0204] Agonist anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention and compositions comprising them, can be administered in combination with one or more other
15 therapeutic, diagnostic or prophylactic agents. Additional therapeutic agents include other anti-neoplastic, anti-tumor, anti-angiogenic or chemotherapeutic agents. Such additional agents may be included in the same composition or administered separately. In some embodiments, one or more agonist anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention can be used as a vaccine or as adjuvants to a vaccine.

20 [0205] The compositions of this invention may be in a variety of forms, for example, liquid, semi-solid and solid dosage forms, such as liquid solutions (e.g., injectable and infusible solutions), dispersions or suspensions, tablets, pills, powders, liposomes and suppositories. The preferred form depends on the intended mode of administration and therapeutic application. Typical preferred
25 compositions are in the form of injectable or infusible solutions, such as compositions similar to those used for passive immunization of humans. The preferred mode of administration is parenteral (e.g., intravenous, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular). In a preferred embodiment, the antibody is administered by intravenous infusion or injection. In another preferred
30 embodiment, the antibody is administered by intramuscular or subcutaneous injection.

[0206] Therapeutic compositions typically must be sterile and stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage. The composition can be formulated as a solution, microemulsion, dispersion, liposome, or other ordered structure suitable to high drug concentration. Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by
5 incorporating the anti-CD40 antibody in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the active compound into a sterile vehicle that contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated
10 above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum drying and freeze-drying that yields a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof. The proper fluidity of a solution can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such
15 as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. Prolonged absorption of injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent that delays absorption, for example, monostearate salts and gelatin.

[0207] The antibodies of the present invention can be administered by a variety
20 of methods known in the art, although for many therapeutic applications, the preferred route/mode of administration is subcutaneous, intramuscular, or intravenous infusion. As will be appreciated by the skilled artisan, the route and/or mode of administration will vary depending upon the desired results.

[0208] In certain embodiments, the antibody compositions active compound may
25 be prepared with a carrier that will protect the antibody against rapid release, such as a controlled release formulation, including implants, transdermal patches, and microencapsulated delivery systems. Biodegradable, biocompatible polymers can be used, such as ethylene vinyl acetate, polyanhydrides, polyglycolic acid, collagen, polyorthoesters, and polylactic acid. Many methods for the preparation
30 of such formulations are patented or generally known to those skilled in the art. See, e.g., Sustained and Controlled Release Drug Delivery Systems (J. R. Robinson, ed., Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1978).

[0209] In certain embodiments, an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention can be orally administered, for example, with an inert diluent or an assimilable edible carrier. The compound (and other ingredients, if desired) can also be enclosed in a hard or soft shell gelatin capsule, compressed into tablets, or incorporated directly into the subject's diet. For oral therapeutic administration, the anti-CD40 antibodies can be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of ingestible tablets, buccal tablets, troches, capsules, elixirs, suspensions, syrups, wafers, and the like. To administer a compound of the invention by other than parenteral administration, it may be necessary to coat the compound with, or co-administer the compound with, a material to prevent its inactivation.

[0210] Additional active compounds also can be incorporated into the compositions. In certain embodiments, an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention is co-formulated with and/or co-administered with one or more additional therapeutic agents. These agents include, without limitation, antibodies that bind other targets (e.g., antibodies that bind one or more growth factors or cytokines or their cell surface receptors, such as anti-CTLA-4 antibody), antineoplastic agents, antitumor agents, chemotherapeutic agents, peptide analogues that activate CD40, soluble CD40L, one or more chemical agents that activates CD40, and/or other agents known in the art that can enhance an immune response against tumor cells, e.g., IFN- β 1, IL-2, IL-8, IL-12, IL-15, IL-18, IL-23, IFN- γ , and GM-CSF. Such combination therapies may require lower dosages of the anti-CD40 antibody as well as the co-administered agents, thus avoiding possible toxicities or complications associated with the various monotherapies.

[0211] Agonist anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention and compositions comprising them also may be administered in combination with other therapeutic regimens, in particular in combination with radiation treatment.

[0212] The compositions of the invention may include a "therapeutically effective amount" or a "prophylactically effective amount" of an antibody or antigen-binding portion of the invention. A "therapeutically effective amount" refers to an amount effective, at dosages and for periods of time necessary, to achieve the desired therapeutic result. A therapeutically effective amount of the antibody or antibody portion may vary according to factors such as the disease

state, age, sex, and weight of the individual, and the ability of the antibody or antibody portion to elicit a desired response in the individual. A therapeutically effective amount is also one in which any toxic or detrimental effects of the antibody or antibody portion are outweighed by the therapeutically beneficial effects. A "prophylactically effective amount" refers to an amount effective, at dosages and for periods of time necessary, to achieve the desired prophylactic result. Typically, since a prophylactic dose is used in subjects prior to or at an earlier stage of disease, the prophylactically effective amount will be less than the therapeutically effective amount.

10 [0213] Dosage regimens can be adjusted to provide the optimum desired response (e.g., a therapeutic or prophylactic response). For example, a single bolus can be administered, several divided doses can be administered over time or the dose can be proportionally reduced or increased as indicated by the exigencies of the therapeutic situation. It is especially advantageous to formulate parenteral
15 compositions in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the mammalian subjects to be treated; each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The
20 specification for the dosage unit forms of the invention are dictated by and directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the anti-CD40 antibody or portion and the particular therapeutic or prophylactic effect to be achieved, and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such an antibody for the treatment of sensitivity in individuals.

25 [0214] An exemplary, non-limiting range for a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of an antibody or antibody portion of the invention is 0.025 to 50 mg/kg, more preferably 0.1 to 50 mg/kg, more preferably 0.1-25, 0.1 to 10 or 0.1 to 3 mg/kg. It is to be noted that dosage values may vary with the type and severity of the condition to be alleviated. It is to be further
30 understood that for any particular subject, specific dosage regimens should be adjusted over time according to the individual need and the professional judgment of the person administering or supervising the administration of the compositions,

and that dosage ranges set forth herein are exemplary only and are not intended to limit the scope or practice of the claimed composition.

[0215] Another aspect of the present invention provides kits comprising an anti-CD40 antibody or antibody portion of the invention or a composition comprising such an antibody. A kit may include, in addition to the antibody or composition, diagnostic or therapeutic agents. A kit can also include instructions for use in a diagnostic or therapeutic method. In a preferred embodiment, the kit includes the antibody or a composition comprising it and a diagnostic agent that can be used in a method described below. In another preferred embodiment, the kit includes the antibody or a composition comprising it and one or more therapeutic agents that can be used in a method described below.

[0216] This invention also relates to compositions for inhibiting abnormal cell growth in a mammal comprising an amount of an antibody of the invention in combination with an amount of a chemotherapeutic, wherein the amounts of the compound, salt, solvate, or prodrug, and of the chemotherapeutic are together effective in inhibiting abnormal cell growth. Many chemotherapeutics are presently known in the art. In some embodiments, the chemotherapeutic is selected from the group consisting of mitotic inhibitors, alkylating agents, anti-metabolites, intercalating antibiotics, growth factor inhibitors, cell cycle inhibitors, enzymes, topoisomerase inhibitors, biological response modifiers, anti-hormones, e.g. anti-androgens, and anti-angiogenesis agents.

[0217] Anti-angiogenic agents, such as MMP-2 (matrix-metalloproteinase 2) inhibitors, MMP-9 (matrix-metalloproteinase 9) inhibitors, and COX-II (cyclooxygenase II) inhibitors, can be used in conjunction with an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention. Examples of useful COX-II inhibitors include CELEBREXTM (alecoxib), valdecoxib, and rofecoxib. Examples of useful matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors are described in WO 96/33172 (published October 24, 1996), WO 96/27583 (published March 7, 1996), European Patent Application No. 97304971.1 (filed July 8, 1997), European Patent Application No. 99308617.2 (filed October 29, 1999), WO 98/07697 (published February 26, 1998), WO 98/03516 (published January 29, 1998), WO 98/34918 (published August 13, 1998), WO 98/34915 (published August 13, 1998), WO 98/33768 (published

August 6, 1998), WO 98/30566 (published July 16, 1998), European Patent Publication 606,046 (published July 13, 1994), European Patent Publication 931,788 (published July 28, 1999), WO 90/05719 (published May 31, 1990), WO 99/52910 (published October 21, 1999), WO 99/52889 (published October 21, 1999), WO 99/29667 (published June 17, 1999), PCT International Application No. PCT/IB98/01113 (filed July 21, 1998), European Patent Application No. 99302232.1 (filed March 25, 1999), Great Britain patent application number 9912961.1 (filed June 3, 1999), U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/148,464 (filed August 12, 1999), U.S. Patent 5,863,949 (issued January 26, 1999), U.S. Patent 5,861,510 (issued January 19, 1999), and European Patent Publication 780,386 (published June 25, 1997), all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties by reference. Preferred MMP inhibitors are those that do not demonstrate arthralgia. More preferred, are those that selectively inhibit MMP-2 and/or MMP-9 relative to the other matrix-metalloproteinases (i.e. MMP-1, MMP-3, MMP-4, MMP-5, MMP-6, MMP-7, MMP-8, MMP-10, MMP-11, MMP-12, and MMP-13). Some specific examples of MMP inhibitors useful in the present invention are AG-3340, RO 32-3555, RS 13-0830, and the compounds recited in the following list:

3-[[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-(1-hydroxycarbamoyl-cyclopentyl)-amino]-propionic acid; 3-exo-3-[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-8-oxa-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; (2R, 3R) 1-[4-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-benzyloxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; 4-[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-tetrahydro-pyran-4-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; 3-[[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-(1-hydroxycarbamoyl-cyclobutyl)-amino]-propionic acid; 4-[4-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-tetrahydro-pyran-4-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; (R) 3-[4-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-tetrahydro-pyran-3-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; (2R, 3R) 1-[4-(4-fluoro-2-methyl-benzyloxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-3-hydroxy-3-methyl-piperidine-2-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; 3-[[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-(1-hydroxycarbamoyl-1-methyl-ethyl)-amino]-propionic acid; 3-[[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonyl]-(4-hydroxycarbamoyl-tetrahydro-pyran-4-yl)-amino]-propionic acid; 3-exo-3-[4-(4-chloro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-8-oxa-

bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; 3-endo-3-[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-8-oxa-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; and (R) 3-[4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzenesulfonylamino]-tetrahydro-furan-3-carboxylic acid hydroxyamide; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates of said compounds.

[0218] A compound of the invention can also be used with signal transduction inhibitors, such as agents that can inhibit EGF-R (epidermal growth factor receptor) responses, such as EGF-R antibodies, EGF antibodies, and molecules that are EGF-R inhibitors; VEGF (vascular endothelial growth factor) inhibitors, such as VEGF receptors and molecules that can inhibit VEGF; and erbB2 receptor inhibitors, such as organic molecules or antibodies that bind to the erbB2 receptor, for example, HERCEPTINTM (Genentech, Inc.). EGF-R inhibitors are described in, for example in WO 95/19970 (published July 27, 1995), WO 98/14451 (published April 9, 1998), WO 98/02434 (published January 22, 1998), and United States Patent 5,747,498 (issued May 5, 1998), and such substances can be used in the present invention as described herein. EGFR-inhibiting agents include, but are not limited to, the monoclonal antibodies C225 and anti-EGFR 22Mab (ImClone Systems Incorporated), ABX-EGF (Abgenix/Cell Genesys), EMD-7200 (Merck KgaA), EMD-5590 (Merck KgaA), MDX-447/H-477 (Medarex Inc. and Merck KgaA), and the compounds ZD-1834, ZD-1838 and ZD-1839 (AstraZeneca), PKI-166 (Novartis), PKI-166/CGP-75166 (Novartis), PTK 787 (Novartis), CP 701 (Cephalon), leflunomide (Pharmacia/Sugen), CI-1033 (Warner Lambert Parke Davis), CI-1033/PD 183,805 (Warner Lambert Parke Davis), CL-387,785 (Wyeth-Ayerst), BBR-1611 (Boehringer Mannheim GmbH/Roche), Naamidine A (Bristol Myers Squibb), RC-3940-II (Pharmacia), BIBX-1382 (Boehringer Ingelheim), OLG-103 (Merck & Co.), VRCTC-310 (Ventech Research), EGF fusion toxin (Seragen Inc.), DAB-389 (Seragen/Lilgand), ZM-252808 (Imperial Cancer Research Fund), RG-50864 (INSERM), LFM-A12 (Parker Hughes Cancer Center), WHI-P97 (Parker Hughes Cancer Center), GW-282974 (Glaxo), KT-8391 (Kyowa Hakko) and EGF-R Vaccine (York Medical/Centro de Immunologia Molecular (CIM)). These and other EGF-R-inhibiting agents can be used in the present invention.

[0219] VEGF inhibitors, for example SU-5416 and SU-6668 (Sugen Inc.), SH-268 (Schering), and NX-1838 (NeXstar) can also be combined with the compound of the present invention. VEGF inhibitors are described in, for example in WO 99/24440 (published May 20, 1999), PCT International Application

5 PCT/IB99/00797 (filed May 3, 1999), in WO 95/21613 (published August 17, 1995), WO 99/61422 (published December 2, 1999), United States Patent 5,834,504 (issued November 10, 1998), WO 98/50356 (published November 12, 1998), United States Patent 5,883,113 (issued March 16, 1999), United States Patent 5,886,020 (issued March 23, 1999), United States Patent 5,792,783 (issued

10 August 11, 1998), WO 99/10349 (published March 4, 1999), WO 97/32856 (published September 12, 1997), WO 97/22596 (published June 26, 1997), WO 98/54093 (published December 3, 1998), WO 98/02438 (published January 22, 1998), WO 99/16755 (published April 8, 1999), and WO 98/02437 (published January 22, 1998), all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties by

15 reference. Other examples of some specific VEGF inhibitors useful in the present invention are IM862 (Cytran Inc.); anti-VEGF monoclonal antibody of Genentech, Inc.; and angiozyme, a synthetic ribozyme from Ribozyme and Chiron. These and other VEGF inhibitors can be used in the present invention as described herein.

20 ErbB2 receptor inhibitors, such as GW-282974 (Glaxo Wellcome plc), and the monoclonal antibodies AR-209 (Aronex Pharmaceuticals Inc.) and 2B-1 (Chiron), can furthermore be combined with the compound of the invention, for example those indicated in WO 98/02434 (published January 22, 1998), WO 99/35146 (published July 15, 1999), WO 99/35132 (published July 15, 1999), WO 98/02437 (published January 22, 1998), WO 97/13760 (published April 17, 1997), WO

25 95/19970 (published July 27, 1995), United States Patent 5,587,458 (issued December 24, 1996), and United States Patent 5,877,305 (issued March 2, 1999), which are all hereby incorporated herein in their entireties by reference. ErbB2 receptor inhibitors useful in the present invention are also described in United States Provisional Application No. 60/117,341, filed January 27, 1999, and in

30 United States Provisional Application No. 60/117,346, filed January 27, 1999, both of which are incorporated in their entireties herein by reference. The erbB2 receptor inhibitor compounds and substance described in the aforementioned PCT

applications, U.S. patents, and U.S. provisional applications, as well as other compounds and substances that inhibit the erbB2 receptor, can be used with the compound of the present invention in accordance with the present invention.

[0220] Anti-survival agents include anti-IGF-IR antibodies and anti-integrin agents, such as anti-integrin antibodies.

Diagnostic Methods of Use

[0221] In another aspect, the invention provides diagnostic methods. The anti-CD40 antibodies can be used to detect CD40 in a biological sample *in vitro* or *in vivo*. In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for diagnosing the presence or location of an CD40-expressing tumor in a subject in need thereof, comprising the steps of injecting the antibody into the subject, determining the expression of CD40 in the subject by localizing where the antibody has bound, comparing the expression in the subject with that of a normal reference subject or standard, and diagnosing the presence or location of the tumor.

[0222] The anti-CD40 antibodies can be used in a conventional immunoassay, including, without limitation, an ELISA, an RIA, FACS, tissue immunohistochemistry, Western blot or immunoprecipitation. The anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention can be used to detect CD40 from humans. In another embodiment, the anti-CD40 antibodies can be used to detect CD40 from Old World primates such as cynomolgus and rhesus monkeys, chimpanzees and apes. The invention provides a method for detecting CD40 in a biological sample comprising contacting a biological sample with an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention and detecting the bound antibody. In one embodiment, the anti-CD40 antibody is directly labeled with a detectable label. In another embodiment, the anti-CD40 antibody (the first antibody) is unlabeled and a second antibody or other molecule that can bind the anti-CD40 antibody is labeled. As is well known to one of skill in the art, a second antibody is chosen that is able to specifically bind the particular species and class of the first antibody. For example, if the anti-CD40 antibody is a human IgG, then the secondary antibody could be an anti-human-IgG. Other molecules that can bind to antibodies include, without limitation, Protein A and Protein G, both of which are available commercially, e.g., from Pierce Chemical Co.

[0223] Suitable labels for the antibody or secondary antibody have been disclosed supra, and include various enzymes, prosthetic groups, fluorescent materials, luminescent materials and radioactive materials. Examples of suitable enzymes include horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, β -galactosidase, or acetylcholinesterase; examples of suitable prosthetic group complexes include streptavidin/biotin and avidin/biotin; examples of suitable fluorescent materials include umbelliferone, fluorescein, fluorescein isothiocyanate, rhodamine, dichlorotriazinylamine fluorescein, dansyl chloride or phycoerythrin; an example of a luminescent material includes luminol; and examples of suitable radioactive material include ^{125}I , ^{131}I , ^{35}S or ^3H .

[0224] In other embodiments, CD40 can be assayed in a biological sample by a competition immunoassay utilizing CD40 standards labeled with a detectable substance and an unlabeled anti-CD40 antibody. In this assay, the biological sample, the labeled CD40 standards and the anti-CD40 antibody are combined and the amount of labeled CD40 standard bound to the unlabeled antibody is determined. The amount of CD40 in the biological sample is inversely proportional to the amount of labeled CD40 standard bound to the anti-CD40 antibody.

[0225] One can use the immunoassays disclosed above for a number of purposes. For example, the anti-CD40 antibodies can be used to detect CD40 in cells in cell culture. In a preferred embodiment, the anti-CD40 antibodies are used to determine the amount of CD40 on the surface of cells that have been treated with various compounds. This method can be used to identify compounds that are useful to activate or inhibit CD40. According to this method, one sample of cells is treated with a test compound for a period of time while another sample is left untreated. If the total level of CD40 is to be measured, the cells are lysed and the total CD40 level is measured using one of the immunoassays described above. The total level of CD40 in the treated versus the untreated cells is compared to determine the effect of the test compound.

[0226] A preferred immunoassay for measuring total CD40 levels is an ELISA or Western blot. If the cell surface level of CD40 is to be measured, the cells are not lysed, and the cell surface levels of CD40 are measured using one of the

immunoassays described above. A preferred immunoassay for determining cell surface levels of CD40 includes the steps of labeling the cell surface proteins with a detectable label, such as biotin or ^{125}I , immunoprecipitating the CD40 with an anti-CD40 antibody and then detecting the labeled CD40. Another preferred immunoassay for determining the localization of CD40, e.g., cell surface levels, is by using immunohistochemistry. Methods such as ELISA, RIA, Western blot, immunohistochemistry, cell surface labeling of integral membrane proteins and immunoprecipitation are well known in the art. See, e.g., Harlow and Lane, *supra*. In addition, the immunoassays can be scaled up for high throughput screening in order to test a large number of compounds for either activation or inhibition of CD40.

[0227] The anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention can also be used to determine the levels of CD40 in a tissue or in cells derived from the tissue. In some embodiments, the tissue is a diseased tissue. In some embodiments, the tissue is a tumor or a biopsy thereof. In some embodiments of the method, a tissue or a biopsy thereof is excised from a patient. The tissue or biopsy is then used in an immunoassay to determine, e.g., total CD40 levels, cell surface levels of CD40 or localization of CD40 by the methods discussed above.

[0228] The above-described diagnostic method can be used to determine whether a tumor expresses high levels of CD40, which could be indicative that the tumor is a target for treatment with anti-CD40 antibody. Further, the same method can also be used to monitor the effect of the treatment with anti-CD40 antibody by detecting cell death in the tumor. The diagnostic method can also be used to determine whether a tissue or cell expresses insufficient levels of CD40 or activated CD40, and thus is a candidate for treatment with activating anti-CD40 antibodies, CD40L and/or other therapeutic agents for increasing CD40 levels or activity.

[0229] The antibodies of the present invention can also be used *in vivo* to identify tissues and organs that express CD40. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibodies are used to identify CD40-expressing tumors. One advantage of using the human anti-CD40 antibodies of the present invention is that they may safely be used *in vivo* without eliciting an immune response to the antibody upon

administration, unlike antibodies of non-human origin or with humanized antibodies.

[0230] The method comprises the steps of administering a detectably labeled an anti-CD40 antibody or a composition comprising them to a patient in need of such a diagnostic test and subjecting the patient to imaging analysis to determine the location of the CD40-expressing tissues. Imaging analysis is well known in the medical art, and includes, without limitation, x-ray analysis, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) or computed tomography (CE). The antibody can be labeled with any agent suitable for *in vivo* imaging, for example a contrast agent, such as barium, which can be used for x-ray analysis, or a magnetic contrast agent, such as a gadolinium chelate, which can be used for MRI or CE. Other labeling agents include, without limitation, radioisotopes, such as ⁹⁹Tc. In another embodiment, the anti-CD40 antibody will be unlabeled and will be imaged by administering a second antibody or other molecule that is detectable and that can bind the anti-CD40 antibody. In embodiment, a biopsy is obtained from the patient to determine whether the tissue of interest expresses CD40.

Therapeutic Methods of Use

[0231] In another aspect, invention provides therapeutic methods of using an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention.

[0232] A human agonist anti-CD40 antibody of the invention can be administered to a human or to a non-human mammal that expresses a cross-reacting CD40. The antibody can be administered to such a non-human mammal (i.e., a primate, cynomolgus or rhesus monkey) for veterinary purposes or as an animal model of human disease. Such animal models are useful for evaluating the therapeutic efficacy of antibodies of this invention.

[0233] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is administered to a subject who suffers from primary and/or combined immunodeficiencies, including CD40- dependent immunodeficiency with Hyper-IgM syndrome, Common Variable Immunodeficiency, Bruton's Agammaglobulinemia, IgG subclass deficiencies, and X-linked SCID (common gamma chain mutations). In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is administered to treat a subject who is immunosuppressed, for example due to chemotherapy, or has an immune-

debilitating disease, including any acquired immune deficiency disease, such as HIV. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is administered to enhance the immunity of an elderly subject. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is administered to treat a subject who has a bacterial, viral, fungal or parasitic infection. In some embodiments, a human agonist anti-CD40 antibody of the invention may be administered prophylactically to a subject who, because of age, illness or general poor health is susceptible to infection to prevent or to reduce the number or severity of infections.

5 [0234] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is administered to a subject who has a hyperproliferative disorder.

[0235] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is administered to treat a subject who has a tumor. In some embodiments, the tumor is CD40 positive. In some embodiments, the tumor is a CD40 negative. The tumor can be a solid tumor or a non-solid tumor such as lymphoma. In some embodiments, an anti-CD40 antibody is administered to a patient who has a tumor that is cancerous. In some
15 embodiments, the antibody inhibits cancer cell proliferation, inhibits or prevents an increase in tumor weight or volume, and/or causes a decrease in tumor weight or volume.

[0236] Patients that can be treated with anti-CD40 antibodies or antibody portions of the invention include, but are not limited to, patients that have been diagnosed as having brain cancer, lung cancer, bone cancer, pancreatic cancer, skin cancer, cancer of the head and neck, cutaneous or intraocular melanoma, uterine cancer, ovarian cancer, rectal cancer, cancer of the anal region, stomach cancer, gastric cancer, colorectal cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, gynecologic tumors
25 (e.g., uterine sarcomas, carcinoma of the fallopian tubes, carcinoma of the endometrium, carcinoma of the cervix, carcinoma of the vagina or carcinoma of the vulva), cancer of the esophagus, cancer of the small intestine, cancer of the endocrine system (e.g., cancer of the thyroid, parathyroid or adrenal glands), sarcomas of soft tissues, leukemia, myeloma, multiple myeloma, cancer of the urethra, cancer of the penis, prostate cancer, chronic or acute leukemia, solid
30 tumors of childhood, Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic lymphomas, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, cancer of the bladder, liver cancer, renal cancer, cancer of the kidney

or ureter (e.g., renal cell carcinoma, carcinoma of the renal pelvis), or neoplasms of the central nervous system (e.g., primary CNS lymphoma, spinal axis tumors, brain stem gliomas or pituitary adenomas), glioma or fibrosarcoma.

[0237] The antibody may be administered from three times daily to once every
5 six months, and preferably may be administered via an oral, mucosal, buccal, intranasal, inhalable, intravenous, subcutaneous, intramuscular, parenteral, intratumor, transdermal or topical route. The antibody can also be administered continuously via a minipump. The antibody generally will be administered for as long as the tumor is present provided that the antibody causes the tumor or cancer
10 to stop growing or to decrease in weight or volume. The dosage of antibody generally will be in the range of 0.025 to 50 mg/kg, more preferably 0.1 to 50 mg/kg, more preferably 0.1-20 mg/kg, 0.1-10 mg/kg, 0.1-5 mg/kg or even more preferable 0.1-2 mg/kg.. The antibody can also be administered prophylactically.

[0238] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is administered as part of
15 a therapeutic regimen that includes one or more additional antineoplastic drugs or molecules to a patient who has a hyperproliferative disorder, such as cancer or a tumor. Exemplary antitumor agents include, but are not limited to, mitotic inhibitors, alkylating agents, anti-metabolites, intercalating agents, growth factor inhibitors, cell cycle inhibitors, enzymes, topoisomerase inhibitors, biological
20 response modifiers, anti-hormones, kinase inhibitors, matrix metalloprotease inhibitors, genetic therapeutics and anti-androgens. In more preferred embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is administered with an antineoplastic agent, such as adriamycin or taxol. In some preferred embodiments, the anti-CD40 therapy is performed along with radiotherapy, chemotherapy, photodynamic
25 therapy, surgery or other immunotherapy. In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is administered with one or more additional antibodies. For example, the anti-CD40 antibody can be administered with antibodies that are known to inhibit tumor or cancer cell proliferation. Such antibodies include, but are not limited to, an antibody that inhibits CTLA4, erbB2 receptor, EGF-R, IGF-1R, CD20 or
30 VEGF.

[0239] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is labeled with a radiolabel, an immunotoxin or a toxin, or is a fusion protein comprising a toxic

peptide. The anti-CD40 antibody or anti-CD40 antibody fusion protein directs the radiolabel, immunotoxin, toxin or toxic peptide to the tumor or cancer cell. In a preferred embodiment, the radiolabel, immunotoxin, toxin or toxic peptide is internalized by the tumor or cancer cell after the anti-CD40 antibody binds to the CD40 on the surface of the cell.

[0240] In another aspect, the anti-CD40 antibody can be used therapeutically to induce apoptosis of specific cells in a patient. In many cases, the cells targeted for apoptosis are cancerous or tumor cells. Thus, the invention provides a method of inducing apoptosis by administering an anti-CD40 antibody to a patient in need thereof.

[0241] In another aspect, the invention provides a method of administering an activating anti-CD40 antibody to a patient to increase CD40 activity. An anti-CD40 antibody is administered with one or more other factors that increase CD40 activity. Such factors include CD40L, and/or analogues of CD40L that activate CD40.

[0242] In some embodiments, the anti-CD40 antibody is administered with one or more additional immune enhancing agents, including, without limitation IFN- β 1, IL-2, IL-8, IL-12, IL-15, IL-18, IL-23, IFN- γ , and GM-CSF.

[0243] In some embodiments, a human agonist anti-CD40 antibody of the invention is used as an adjuvant to enhance the efficacy of a vaccine. When used in this way, the anti-CD-40 antibody activates CD40 on antigen presenting cells, including B cells, dendritic cells and monocytes as well as enhancing the production of immunomodulatory molecules, such as cytokines and chemokines. The immunostimulatory effect of the antibody enhances the immune response of the vaccinated subject to the vaccine antigen.

[0244] In another aspect, the invention provides a method for generating a dendritic cell vaccine for cancer or for dendritic cell immunotherapy. According to the method dendritic cells from a cancer patient are cultured for 1-5 days with tumor lysate or homogenate, tumor cells killed by irradiation or other means, or tumor specific antigens (e.g., peptides, idiotypes) and 1-10 μ g/ml of an anti-CD40 antibody. The tumor antigen-pulsed dendritic cells are re-injected into the patient to stimulate anti-tumor immune responses, particularly anti-tumor CTL responses.

Monocyte-derived dendritic cells for use in the method can be obtained from a peripheral blood sample by culture in IL-4 and GM-CSF. Dendritic cells also can be derived from the bone marrow of a patient by magnetic purification or sorting of CD34 positive cells, followed by culture in IL-4 and GM-CSF.

5 Gene Therapy

[0245] The nucleic acid molecules of the instant invention can be administered to a patient in need thereof via gene therapy. The therapy may be either *in vivo* or *ex vivo*. In a preferred embodiment, nucleic acid molecules encoding both a heavy chain and a light chain are administered to a patient. In a more preferred
10 embodiment, the nucleic acid molecules are administered such that they are stably integrated into chromosomes of B cells because these cells are specialized for producing antibodies. In a preferred embodiment, precursor B cells are transfected or infected *ex vivo* and re-transplanted into a patient in need thereof. In another embodiment, precursor B cells or other cells are infected *in vivo* using a virus
15 known to infect the cell type of interest. Typical vectors used for gene therapy include liposomes, plasmids and viral vectors. Exemplary viral vectors are retroviruses, adenoviruses and adeno-associated viruses. After infection either *in vivo* or *ex vivo*, levels of antibody expression can be monitored by taking a sample from the treated patient and using any immunoassay known in the art or discussed
20 herein.

[0246] In a preferred embodiment, the gene therapy method comprises the steps of administering an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding the heavy chain or an antigen-binding portion thereof of an anti-CD40 antibody and expressing the nucleic acid molecule. In another embodiment, the gene therapy method
25 comprises the steps of administering an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding the light chain or an antigen-binding portion thereof of an anti-CD40 antibody and expressing the nucleic acid molecule. In a more preferred method, the gene therapy method comprises the steps of administering of an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding the heavy chain or an antigen-binding portion thereof and an
30 isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding the light chain or the antigen-binding portion thereof of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention and expressing the

nucleic acid molecules. The gene therapy method may also comprise the step of administering another anti-cancer agent, such as taxol or adriamycin.

[0247] In order that this invention may be better understood, the following examples are set forth. These examples are for purposes of illustration only and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the invention in any manner.

EXAMPLE I

Generation of Hybridomas Producing Anti-CD40 Antibody

[0248] Antibodies of the invention were prepared, selected, and assayed as follows:

10 *Immunization and hybridoma generation*

[0249] We immunized eight to ten week old XenoMice™ intraperitoneally or in their hind footpads with either a CD40-IgG fusion protein (10 µg/dose/mouse) or with 300.19-CD40 cells which is a transfected cell line that express human CD40 on its plasma membrane (10 x 10⁶ cells/dose/mouse). We repeated this dose five to seven times over a three to eight week period. Four days before fusion, we gave the mice a final injection of the extracellular domain of human CD40 in PBS. We fused the spleen and lymph node lymphocytes from immunized mice with the non-secretory myeloma P3-X63-Ag8.653 cell line, and subjected the fused cells to HAT selection as previously described (Galfre and Milstein, *Methods Enzymol.* 73:3-46, 1981). We recovered a panel of hybridomas all secreting CD40 specific human IgG2κ antibodies. We selected eleven hybridomas for further study and designated them 3.1.1, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1.

[0250] We deposited hybridomas 3.1.1, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1 and 21.4.1 in the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) in accordance with the Budapest Treaty, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209, on August 6, 2001. We deposited hybridomas 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 in the ATCC on July 16, 2002. The hybridomas have been assigned the following deposit numbers:

	<u>Hybridoma</u>	<u>Deposit No.</u>
30	3.1.1 (LN 15848)	PTA-3600

- 77 -

	7.1.2 (LN 15849)	PTA-3601
	10.8.3 (LN 15850)	PTA-3602
	15.1.1 (LN 15851)	PTA-3603
	21.4.1 (LN 15853)	PTA-3605
5	21.2.1 (LN 15874)	PTA-4549
	22.1.1 (LN 15875)	PTA-4550
	23.5.1 (LN 15855)	PTA-4548
	23.25.1 (LN 15876)	PTA-4551
	23.28.1 (LN 15877)	PTA-4552
10	23.29.1 (LN 15878)	PTA-4553
	24.2.1 (LN 15879)	PTA-4554

EXAMPLE II

Sequences of Anti-CD40-Antibodies Prepared in Accordance with the Invention

[0251] To analyze the structure of antibodies produced in accordance with the invention, we cloned nucleic acids encoding heavy and light chain fragments from hybridomas producing anti-CD40 monoclonal antibodies. Cloning and sequencing was accomplished as follows.

[0252] We isolated Poly(A)⁺ mRNA from approximately 2 X 10⁵ hybridoma cells derived from XenoMouse™ mice immunized with human CD40 as described in Example I using a Fast-Track kit (Invitrogen). We followed by PCR the generation of random primed cDNA. We used human V_H or human V_κ family specific variable region primers (Marks et al., "Oligonucleotide primers for polymerase chain reaction amplification of human immunoglobulin variable genes and design of family-specific oligonucleotide probes." *Eur. J. Immunol.* 21:985-991 (1991)) or a universal human V_H primer, MG-30, CAGGTGCAGCTGGAGCAGTCIGG (SEQ ID NO: 118), in conjunction with primers specific for the human Cj2 constant region, MG-40d, 5'-GCTGAGGGAGTAGAGTCCTGAGGA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 119) or C_κ constant region (hκP2; as previously described in Green et al., 1994). We obtained nucleic acid molecules encoding human heavy and kappa light chain transcripts from the anti-CD40 producing hybridomas by direct sequencing of PCR products generated

from poly(A⁺) RNA using the primers described above. We also cloned PCR products into pCRII using a TA cloning kit (Invitrogen) and sequenced both strands using Prism dye-terminator sequencing kits and an ABI 377 sequencing machine. We analyzed all sequences by alignments to the "V BASE sequence directory" (Tomlinson et al., MRC Centre for Protein Engineering, Cambridge, UK) using MacVector and Geneworks software programs.

[0253] Further, we subjected monoclonal antibodies 3.1.1, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.28.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 to full length DNA cloning and sequencing. For such sequencing, we isolated RNA from approximately 4 X 10⁶ hybridoma cells using QIAGEN RNeasy RNA isolation kit (QIAGEN). We reverse transcribed the mRNA using oligo-dT(18) and the Advantage RT/PCR kit (Clontech). We used V Base to design forward amplification primers that included restriction sites, optimal Kozak sequence, the ATG start site and part of the signal sequence of the heavy chain. Table 1 lists the forward amplification primers used to sequence the antibody clones.

TABLE 1

Clone	Forward Primer Heavy Chain
3.1.1	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGACCGCCACCATGGAGTTT GGGCTGAGCTG-3'(SEQ ID NO: 120)
7.1.2	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGACCGCCACCATGGAGTTT GGGCTGAGCTG-3'(SEQ ID NO: 121)
10.8.3	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGAGCGCCACCATGAAACAC CTGTGGTTCTTCC-3'(SEQ ID NO: 122)
15.1.1	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGAGCGCCACCATGAAACAT CTGTGGTTCTTCC 3'(SEQ ID NO: 123)
21.4.1	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGAGCGCCACCATGGACTGG ACCTGGAGGATCC-3'(SEQ ID NO: 124)
21.2.1	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGACCGCCACCATGGA GTTTGGGCTGAGCTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:128)
22.1.1	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGACCGCCACCATGGAG TTTGGGCTGAGCTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:129)
23.5.1	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGACCGCCACCATGGAG TTTGGGCTGAGCTG-3'(SEQ ID NO:130)

23.28.1	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGAGCGCCACCATGAAA CATCTGTGGTTCTTCC-3'(SEQ ID NO:131)
23.29.1	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGACCGCCACCATGGAG TTTGGGCTGAGCTG-3'(SEQ ID NO:132)
24.2.1	5'-TATCTAAGCTTCTAGACTCGAGCGCCACCATGAA ACATCTGTGGTTCTTCC-3'(SEQ ID NO:133)

We used the same method to design a primer to include the 3' coding sequences, the stop codon of the IgG2 constant region, (5'-TTCTCTGATCAGAATTCC TATCATTTACCCGGAGACAGGGAGAG-3') (SEQ ID NO:125) and restriction sites.

[0254] We also used the same method to design a primer around the ATG start site of the kappa chain: (5'-CTTCAAGCTTACCCGGGCCACCATGAGGCTCC CTGCTCAGC-3') (SEQ ID NO:126). An optimal Kozak sequence (CCGCCACC) was added 5' to the ATG start site. This primer was used to PCR clone the light chains of following antibody clones: 3.1.1, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1 and 23.29.1. We used a second forward primer 5'-TCTTC AAGCTTGCCCGGGCCCGCCACCATGGAAACCCAGCGCAG-3' (SEQ ID NO. 134) to clone the light chains of clones 23.28.1 and 24.2.1. We also used the same method to design a primer around the stop codon of the kappa constant region (5'-TTCTTTGATCAGAATTCTCACTAACACTCTCCCCTGTTGAAGC-3')(SEQ ID NO:127). We used the primer pairs to amplify the cDNAs using Advantage High Fidelity PCR Kit (Clontech). We obtained the sequence of the PCR product by direct sequencing using standard techniques (e.g., primer walking) using dye-terminator sequencing kits and an ABI sequencing machine. We cloned the PCR product into a mammalian expression vector and we sequenced clones to confirm somatic mutations. For each clone, we verified the sequence on both strands in at least three reactions.

Gene Utilization Analysis

[0255] Table 2 sets forth the gene utilization evidenced by selected hybridoma clones of antibodies in accordance with the invention:

TABLE 2Heavy and Light Chain Gene Utilization

Clone	Heavy Chain				Kappa Light Chain	
	VH	D	JH		VK	JK
3.1.1	(3-30+) DP-49	D4+ DIR3	JH6		A3/A19 (DPK-15)	JK1
7.1.2	(3-30+) DP-49	DIR5+ D1-26	JH6		A3/A19 (DPK-15)	JK1
10.8.3	(4-35) VIV-4	DIR3	JH6		L5 (DP5)	JK4
15.1.1	(4-59) DP-71	D4-23	JH4		A3/A19 (DPK-15)	JK2
21.4.1	(1-02) DP-75	DLR1	JH4		L5 (DP5)	JK4
21.2.1	(3-30+) DP-49	DIR3+ D6-19	JH4		A3/A19 (DPK-15)	JK3
22.1.1	(3-30+) DP-49	D1-1	JH6		A3/A19 (DPK-15)	JK1
23.5.1	(3-30+) DP-49	D4-17	JH6		A3/A19 (DPK-15)	JK1
23.28.1	(4-59) DP-71	DIR1+ D4-17	JH5		A27 (DPK-22)	JK3
23.29.1	(3-30.3) DP-46	D4-17	JH6		A3/A19 (DPK-15)	JK1
24.2.1	(4-59) DP-71	DIR1+ D4-17	JH5		A27 (DPK-22)	JK3

Sequence And Mutation Analysis

- 5 [0256] As will be appreciated, gene utilization analysis provides only a limited overview of antibody structure. As the B-cells in XenoMouse™ animals stochastically generate V-D-J heavy or V-J kappa light chain transcripts, there are a number of secondary processes that occur, including, without limitation, somatic hypermutation, deletions, N-additions, and CDR3 extensions. See, for example,
- 10 Mendez et al., *Nature Genetics* 15:146-156 (1997) and International Patent Publication WO 98/24893. Accordingly, to further examine antibody structure, we generated predicted amino acid sequences of the antibodies from the cDNAs obtained from the clones. Table A provides the sequence identifiers for each of the nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequences of the sequenced antibodies.

[0257] Tables 3-7 provide the nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequences of the heavy and kappa light chains of antibodies 3.1.1 (Table 3), 7.1.2 (Table 4), 10.8.3 (Table 5), 15.1.1 (Table 6) and 21.4.1 (Table 7).

5 [0258] Tables 8-13 provide the nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequences of the variable domain of the heavy chain and kappa light chain of antibodies 21.2.1 (Table 8), 22.1.1 (Table 9), 23.5.1 (Table 10), 23.28.1 (Table 11), 23.29.1 (Table 12) and 24.2.1 (Table 13).

[0259] The DNA sequence from the full-length sequencing of monoclonal antibody 23.28.1 differs from DNA sequences obtained from sequencing the V_H region of the initial PCR product by one base pair (C to G), resulting in a change of residue 16 of the natural heavy chain from D to E.

[0260] Tables 14-19 provide the nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequences of the heavy and kappa light chains of antibodies 21.2.1 (Table 14), 22.1.1 (Table 15), 23.5.1 (Table 16), 23.28.1 (Table 17), 23.29.1 (Table 18) and 24.2.1 (Table 19). In the Tables, the signal peptide sequence (or the bases encoding the same) are underlined.

[0261] We generated two mutated antibodies, 22.1.1 and 23.28.1. The heavy chain of antibody 22.1.1 was mutated to change a cysteine residue at position 109 to an alanine residue. We designated the mutated clone 22.1.1H-C019A. The light chain of antibody 23.28.1 at position 92 was mutated also to change a cysteine residue to an alanine residue. We designated the mutated clone 23.28.1L-C92A.

[0262] Mutagenesis of specific residues was carried out by designing primers and using the QuickChange Site Directed Mutagenesis Kit from Stratagene, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Mutations were confirmed by automated sequencing, and mutagenized inserts were subcloned into expression vectors.

[0263] Table 20 provides the nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the mutated heavy chain of antibody 22.1.1H-C109A. Table 21 provides the nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the mutated light chain of antibody 23.28.1. The mutated DNA codons are shown in italics. The mutated amino acid residue is in bold.

Table 3: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 3.1.1

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA Sequence	<u>ATGGAGTTTGGGCTGAGCTGGGTTTTCCTCGTTGC</u> <u>TCTTTTAAGAGGTGTCCAGTGT</u> CAGGTGCAGCTG GTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTGGTCCAGCCTGGG AGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTGCAGCCTCTGGAT TCACCTTCAGTAGTTATGGCATGCACTGGGTCCG CCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTGGAGTGGGTGGC AGTTATATCAAAGGATGGAGGTAATAAATACCAT GCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATTACCATCTCCA GAGACAATTCCAAGAATGCGCTGTATCTGCAAAT GAATAGCCTGAGAGTTGAAGACACGGCTGTGTAT TACTGTGTGAGAAGAGGGCATCAGCTGGTTCTGG GATACTACTACTACAACGGTCTGGACGTCTGGGG CCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCCTCC ACCAAGGGCCCATCGGTCTTCCCCCTGGCGCCCT GCTCCAGGAGCACCTCCGAGAGCACAGCGGCCCT GGGCTGCCTGGTCAAGGACTACTTCCCCGAACCG GTGACGGTGTCTGTGGAACCTCAGGCGCTCTGACCA GCGGCGTGACACCTTCCCAGCTGTCCTACAGTC CTCAGGACTCTACTCCCTCAGCAGCGTGGTGACC GTGCCCTCCAGCAACTTCGGCACCCAGACCTACA CCTGCAACGTAGATCACAAGCCCAGCAACACCAA GGTGGACAAGACAGTTGAGCGCAAATGTTGTGTC GAGTGCCCAACCGTGCCAGCACCACTGTGGCAG GACCGTCAGTCTTCTTCCCCCCTGAGGTG GGACACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTG ACGTGCGTGGTGGTGGACGTGAGCCACGAAGAC CCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCG TGGAGGTGCATAATGCCAAGACAAAGCCACGGG AGGAGCAGTTCAACAGCACGTTCCTGTGGTCAG CGTCCTCACCGTTGTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAAC GGCAAGGAGTACAAGTGCAAGGTCTCCAACAAA GGCCTCCCAGCCCCATCGAGAAAACCATCTCCA AAACCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAACCACAGGTGT ACACCCTGCCCCATCCCGGGAGGAGATGACCAA GAACCAGGTCAGCCTGACCTGCCTGGTCAAAGGC TTCTACCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGA GCAATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACAATAACAAGACCA CACCTCCCATGCTGGACTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTC CTCTACAGCAAGCTCACCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGT GGCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGAT GCATGAGGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAAG AGCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGGGTAAATGA

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein Sequence	<u>MEFGLSWVFLVALLRGVQCQVQLVESGGGVVQPG</u> RSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVA VISKDGGNKYHADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNALYLQMN SLRVEDTAVYYCVRRGHQLVLGYYYYNGLDVWG QGTTTVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCL VKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLY SLSSVVTVPSSNFGTQTYTCNV DHKPSNTKVDKTV ERKCCVECP PCP APPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRT PEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTK PREEQFNSTFRVVS VLT VVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVS NKGLPAPIEKTISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTK NQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYK TTP PMLDS DGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNV FSCSV MHE ALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK
Light Chain DNA Sequence	<u>ATGAGGCTCCCTGCTCAGCTCCTGGGGCTGCTAA</u> <u>TGCTCTGGGTCTCTGGATCCAGTGGGGATATTGT</u> GCTGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCCCGTCACCC CTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGCAGGTCTAG TCAGAGCCTCTTGTATAGTAATGGATACAACTTTT TGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGGGCAGTCTCC ACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTAATCGGGCCT CCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTT CAGTGGCAGTGGATC AGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATCAGCAGATTG GAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATTACTGCATGC AAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTT CGGCCAAGG GACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAACGAACTGTGGCTGC ACCATCTGTCTTCATCTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAGC AGTTGAAATCTGGAAGTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCT GCTGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTA CAGTGGAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTA ACTCCCAGGAGAGTGTACAGAGCAGGACAGCA AGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCCTGAC GCTGAGCAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGT CTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGC TCGCCCCTCACAAAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGT GTTAG
Light Chain Protein Sequence	<u>MRLPAQLLGLLMLWVSGSSGDIVLTQSPLSLPVT</u> <u>PG</u> EPASISCRSSQSLLYSNGYNFLDWYLQKPGQSPQLLI YLGSNRASGV PDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRLEAEDVG VYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTKVEIKRTVAAPS VFI FPP SDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNAL QSGNSQESVTEQDSKDYSLSSLTLSKADYEKHK VYACEVTHQGLSPVTKSFNRGEC

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Mature Variable Domain of Heavy Chain DNA Sequence	CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTG GTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTG CAGCCTCTGGATTACCTTCAGTAGTTATGGCAT GCACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTG GAGTGGGTGGCAGTTATATCAAAGGATGGAGGT AATAAATACCATGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGAT TCACCATCTCCAGAGACAATTCCAAGAATGCGCT GTATCTGCAAATGAATAGCCTGAGAGTTGAAGAC ACGGCTGTGTATTACTGTGTGAGAAGAGGGCATC AGCTGGTTCTGGGATACTACTACTACAACGGTCT GGACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTC TCCTCA
Mature Variable Domain of Heavy Chain Protein Sequence	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYGMH WVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISKDGGNKYHADSVKGRFT ISRDN SKNALYLQMNSLRVEDTAVYYCVRRGHQL VLGYYYNGLDVWGQGTITVTVSS
Mature Variable Domain of Light Chain DNA Sequence	GATATTGTGCTGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCC CGTCACCCCTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGC AGGTCTAGTCAGAGCCTCTTGTATAGTAATGGAT ACAACTTTTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGG GCAGTCTCCACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTA ATCGGGCCTCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCACTGG CAGTGGATCAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATC AGCAGATTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATT ACTGCATGCAAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTT CGGCCAAGGGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAA
Mature Variable Domain of Light Chain Protein Sequence	DIVLTQSPLSLPVTGPGEPAISCRSSQSLLYSNGYNFL DWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSGT DFTLKISRLEAEDVGVYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTKV EIK
Heavy chain DNA (variable domain) (3.1.1H-A78T) SEQ ID NO: 89	CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTG GTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTG CAGCCTCTGGATTACCTTCAGTAGTTATGGCAT GCACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTG GAGTGGGTGGCAGTTATATCAAAGGATGGAGGT AATAAATACCATGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGAT TCACCATCTCCAGAGACAATTCCAAGAATaCGCT GTATCTGCAAATGAATAGCCTGAGAGTTGAAGAC ACGGCTGTGTATTACTGTGTGAGAAGAGGGCATC AGCTGGTTCTGGGATACTACTACTACAACGGTCT GGACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTC TCCTCA

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy chain protein (variable domain) (3.1.1H-A78T) SEQ ID NO: 90	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYGMH WVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISKDGGNKYHADSVKGRFT ISRDNSKN7LYLQMNSLRVEDTAVYYCVRRGHQLV LGYYYYNGLDVWGQGTTVTVSS
Heavy chain DNA (variable domain) (3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A) SEQ ID NO: 91	CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTG GTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTG CAGCCTCTGGATTCACCTTCAGTAGTTATGGCAT GCACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTG GAGTGGGTGGCAGTTATATCAAAGGATGGAGGT AATAAATACCATGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGAT TCACCATCTCCAGAGACAATTCCAAGAATaCGCT GTATCTGCAAATGAATAGCCTGAGAGcTGAAGAC ACGGCTGTGTATTACTGTGcGAGAAGAGGGCATC AGCTGGTCTTGGGATACTACTACTACAACGGTCT GGACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTC TCCTCA
Heavy chain protein (variable domain) (3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A) SEQ ID NO: 92	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYGMH WVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISKDGGNKYHADSVKGRFT ISRDNSKN7LYLQMNSLRaEDTAVYYCARRGHQLV LGYYYYNGLDVWGQGTTVTVSS
Light chain DNA (variable domain) (3.1.1L-L4M-L83V) SEQ ID NO: 93	GATATTGTGaTGA CT CAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCC CGTCACCCCTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGC AGGTCTAGTCAGAGCCTCTTGTATAGTAATGGAT ACAACTTTTTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGG GCAGTCTCCACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTA ATCGGGCCTCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCA GTGG CAGTGGATCAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATC AGCAGAgTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATT ACTGCATGCAAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTT CGGCCAAGGGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAA
Light chain protein (variable domain) (3.1.1 L-L4M-L83V) SEQ ID NO: 94	DIVMTQSPLSLPVTPEPASISCRSSQSLLYSNGYNF LDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSG TDFTLKISR/EAEDVGVIYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTK VEIK

Table 4: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 7.1.2

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA Sequence	<u>ATGGAGTTTGGGCTGAGCTGGGTTTTCTCCTCGTTGC</u> <u>TCITTTTAAGAGGTGTCCAGTGT</u> CAGGTGCAGCTG GTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTGGTCCAGCCTGGG AGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTGCAGCCTCTGGAT TCACCTTCAGTAGCTATGGCATGCACTGGGTCCG CCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTGGAGTGGGTGGC AGTTATATCAAATGATGGAGATAATAAATACCAT GCAGACTCCGTGTGGGGCCGATTCAACCATCTCCA GAGACAATTCCAGGAGCACGCTTTATCTGCAAAT GAACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGACACGGCTGTATAT TACTGTGCGAGAAGAGGCATGGGGTCTAGTGGG AGCCGTGGGGATTACTACTACTACTACGGTTTGG ACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTC CTCAGCCTCCACCAAGGGCCCATCGGTCTTCCCC CTGGCGCCCTGCTCCAGGAGCACCTCCGAGAGCA CAGCGGCCCTGGGCTGCCTGGTCAAGGACTACTT CCCCGAACCGGTGACGGTGTCTGTGGAACCTCAGGC GCTCTGACCAGCGGCGTGCACACCTTCCCAGCTG TCCTACAGTCCTCAGGACTCTACTCCCTCAGCAG CGTGGTGACCGTGCCCTCCAGCAACTTCGGCACC CAGACCTACACCTGCAACGTAGATCACAAGCCCA GCAACACCAAGGTGGACAAGACAGTTGAGCGCA AATGTTGTGTCGAGTGCCACCGTGCCAGCACC ACCTGTGGCAGGACCGTCAGTCTTCTCTTCCCCC CAAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGAC CCCTGAGGTCACGTGCGTGGTGGTGGACGTGAGC CACGAAGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACG TGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCATAATGCCAAGACAA AGCCACGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAACAGCACGTTCC GTGTGGTCAGCGTCCTCACCGTTGTGCACCAGGA CTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAGTACAAGTGCAAGGT CTCCAACAAAGGCCTCCAGCCCCCATCGAGAAA ACCATCTCCAAAACCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAA CCACAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCATCCCGGGAGG AGATGACCAAGAACCAGGTCAGCCTGACCTGCCT GGTCAAAGGCTTCTACCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTG GAGTGGGAGAGCAATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACAAC TACAAGACCACACCTCCCATGCTGGACTCCGACG GCTCCTTCTTCTCTACAGCAAGCTCACCGTGGAC AAGAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCAT GCTCCGTGATGCATGAGGCTCTGCACAACCACTA CACGCAGAAGAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGGGTAAA TGA

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein Sequence	<u>MEFGLSWVFLVALLRGVQCQVQLVESGGGVVQPG</u> RSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVA VISNDGDNKYHADSVWGRFTISRDNRSRSTLYLQMN SLRAEDTAVYYCARRGMGSSGSRGDYYYYYGLDV WGQGTITVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAAL GCLVKDYFPEPTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVTVPSNFGTQTYTCNVDPKPSNTKVD KTVRKCCVECPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLM ISRTPETCVVVDVSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNA KTKPREEQFNSTFRVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKC KVSNGKLPAPIEKTISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEM TKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKT TPPMLDSDSGFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFCFSVM HEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK
Light Chain DNA Sequence	<u>ATGAGGCTCCCTGCTCAGCTCCTGGGGCTGCTAA</u> <u>TGCTCTGGGTCTCTGGATCCAGTGGGGATATTGT</u> GATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCCCGTCACCC CTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGCAGGTCTAG TCAGAGCCTCTTGTATAGTAATGGATACAACITTT TGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGGGCAGTCTCC ACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTAATCGGGCCT CCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCACTGGCAGTGGATC AGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATCAGCAGAGTG GAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATTACTGCATGC AAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTTCCGCCAAGG GACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAACGAACTGTGGCTGC ACCATCTGTCTTCATCTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAGC AGTTGAAATCTGGAAGTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCT GCTGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTA CAGTGGAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTA ACTCCAGGAGAGTGTACAGAGCAGGACAGCA AGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCTGAC GCTGAGCAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGT CTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGC TCGCCCCTCACAAAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGT GTTAG
Light Chain Protein Sequence	<u>MRLPAQLLGLLMLWVSGSSGDIVMTQSPLSLPVT</u> GEPASISCRSSQSLLYSNGYNFLDWYLQKPGQSPQL LIYLGSNRASGVPRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDV GVYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTKVEIKRTVAAPSVFIFP PSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNA LQSGNSQESVTEQDSKSTYLSSTLTLSKADYEKH KVYACEVTHQGLSPVTKSFNRGEC

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Mature Variable Domain of Heavy Chain DNA Sequence	CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTG GTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTG CAGCCTCTGGATTACCTTCAGTAGCTATGGCAT GCACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTG GAGTGGGTGGCAGTTATATCAAATGATGGAGATA ATAAATACCATGCAGACTCCGTGTGGGGCCGATT CACCATCTCCAGAGACAATTCCAGGAGCACGCTT TATCTGCAAATGAACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGACA CGGCTGTATATTACTGTGCGAGAAGAGGCATGGG GTCTAGTGGGAGCCGTGGGGATTACTACTACTAC TACGGTTTGGACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGG TCACCGTCTCCTCA
Mature Variable Domain of Heavy Chain Protein Sequence	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYGMH WVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISNDGDNKYHADSVWGRF TISRDNRSRSTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCARRGMGS SGSRGDYYYYYGLDVWGQGTTVTVSS
Mature Variable Domain of Light Chain DNA Sequence	GATATTGTGATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCC CGTCACCCCTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGC AGGTCTAGTCAGAGCCTCTTGTATAGTAATGGAT ACAACTTTTTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGG GCAGTCTCCACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTA ATCGGGCCTCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCAAGTGG CAGTGGATCAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATC AGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATT ACTGCATGCAAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTT CGGCCAAGGGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAA
Mature Variable Domain of Light Chain Protein Sequence	DIVMTQSPLSLPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSLLYSNGYNF LDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSG TDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTK VEIK

Table 5: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 10.8.3

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA Sequence	<u>ATGAAACACCTGTGGTTCTTCCTCCTGCTGGTGGC</u> <u>AGCTCCCAGATGGGTCCTGTCCCAGGTGCAGCTG</u> CAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTGGTGAAGCCTTCGG AGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCACTGTCTCTGGTGGC TCCATCAGTAGTTACTACTGGATCTGGATCCGGC AGCCCGCCGGGAAGGGACTGGAATGGATTGGGC GTGTCTATAACAGTGGGAGCACCAACTACAACCC CTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCACCATGTCAGTAGAC ACGTCCAAGAACCAGTTCTCCCTGAAGCTGAGCT CTGTGACCGCCGCGGACACGGCCGTGTATTACTG TGCGAGAGATGGTCTTTACAGGGGGTACGGTATG GACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCT CCTCAGCCTCCACCAAGGGCCCATCGGTCTTCCC CCTGGCGCCCTGCTCCAGGAGCACCTCCGAGAGC ACAGCGGCCCTGGGCTGCCTGGTCAAGGACTACT TCCCCGAACCGGTGACGGTGTCTGGAAGTCAAG CGCTCTGACCAGCGGCGTGCACACCTTCCCAGCT GTCCTACAGTCCTCAGGACTCTACTCCCTCAGCA GCGTGGTGACCGTGCCCTCCAGCAACTTCGGCAC CCAGACCTACACCTGCAACGTAGATCACAAGCCC AGCAACACCAAGGTGGACAAGACAGTTGAGCGC AAATGTTGTGTCGAGTGCCCAACCGTGCCAGCAC CACCTGTGGCAGGACCGTCAGTCTTCTTCTTCCC CCAAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGA CCCCTGAGGTACGTGCGTGGTGGTGGACGTGAG CCACGAAGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTAC GTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCATAATGCCAAGACA AAGCCACGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAACAGCACGTTT CGTGTGGTCAGCGTCCTCACCGTTGTGCACCAGG ACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAGTACAAGTGCAAGG TCTCCAACAAAGGCCTCCCAGCCCCATCGAGAA AACCATCTCCAAAACCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGA ACCACAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCATCCCGGGAG GAGATGACCAAGAACCAGGTCAGCCTGACCTGCC TGGTCAAAGGCTTCTACCCAGCGACATCGCCGT GGAGTGGGAGAGCAATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACAA CTACAAGACCACACCTCCCATGCTGGACTCCGAC GGCTCCTTCTTCTCTACAGCAAGCTCACCGTGG ACAAGAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCT CATGCTCCGTGATGCATGAGGCTCTGCACAACCA CTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGGGT AAATGA

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein Sequence	<u>MKHLWFFLLLV</u> AAPRWVLSQVQLQESGPGLVKPS TLSLTCTVSGGSISSYYWIWIRQPAGKGLEWIGRVY TSGSTNYPNPSLKSRTMSVDTSKNQFSLKLSSVTAA DTAVYYCARDGLYRGYGMVDVWGQGTTVTVSSAS TKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVT VSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPSS NFGTQTYTCNVDHKPSNTKVDKTVERKCCVECPPC PAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDV SHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTFR VVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPAPIEKTI SKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVKG FYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPMLDSGDSFFLY SKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFCFSVMHEALHNHYTQKSL SLSPGK
Light Chain DNA Sequence	<u>ATGAGGCTCCCTGCTCAGCTCCTGGGGCTCCTGC</u> <u>TGCTCTGGTTCCCAGGTTCCAGATGCGACATCCA</u> GATGACCCAGTCTCCATCTTCCGTGTCTGCATCTG TAGGAGACAGAGTCACCATCACTTGTCTGGGCGAG TCAGCCTATTAGCAGCTGGTTAGCCTGGTATCAG CAGAAACCAGGGAAAGCCCCTAAACTCCTGATTT ATTCTGCCTCCGGTTTGCAAAGTGGGGTCCCATC AAGGTTCAAGCGGAGTGGATCTGGGACAGATTTC ACTCTACCATCAGCAGCCTGCAGCCTGAAGATT TTGCAACTTACTATTGTCAACAGACTGACAGTTTC CCGCTCACTTTCCGGCGGCGGGACCAAGGTGGAGA TCAAACGAACTGTGGCTGCACCATCTGTCTTCAT CTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAGCAGTTGAAATCTGGA ACTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCTGCTGAATAACTTCTA TCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTACAGTGGAAGGTGGA TAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTAACTCCCAGGAGAGT GTCACAGAGCAGGACAGCAAGGACAGCACCTAC AGCCTCAGCAGCACCTGACGCTGAGCAAAGCA GACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAA GTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCGCCCGTCACAA AGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGTGTTAG
Light Chain Protein Sequence	<u>MRLPAQLLGLLLLWF</u> PGSRCDIQMTQSPSSVSASVG DRVTITCRASQPISSWLAWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYSAS GLQSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYCQ QTDSFPLTFGGGTKEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLK SGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQ ESVTEQDSKSTYSLSSLTLSKADYEKHKVYACE VTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Mature Variable Domain of Heavy Chain DNA Sequence	CAGGTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTG GTGAAGCCTTCGGAGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCA CTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCAGTAGTTACTACTGG ATCTGGATCCGGCAGCCCGCCGGAAGGGACTG GAATGGATTGGGCGTGTCTATACCAGTGGGAGCA CCAACTACAACCCCTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCAC CATGTCAGTAGACACGTCCAAGAACCAGTTCTCC CTGAAGCTGAGCTCTGTGACCGCCGCGGACACGG CCGTGTATTACTGTGCGAGAGATGGTCTTTACAG GGGGTACGGTATGGACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGAC CACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCA
Mature Variable Domain of Heavy Chain Protein Sequence	QVQLQESGPGLVKPSSETLSLTCTVSGGSISSYYWIWI RQPAGKGLEWIGRVYTSGSTNYPNPSLKSRVTMSVD TSKNQFSLKLSSVTAADTAVYYCARDGLYRGYGM DVWGQGTTVTVSS
Mature Variable Domain of Light Chain DNA Sequence	GACATCCAGATGACCCAGTCTCCATCTTCCGTGT CTGCATCTGTAGGAGACAGAGTCACCATCACTTG TCGGGCGAGTCAGCCTATTAGCAGCTGGTTAGCC TGGTATCAGCAGAAACCAGGGAAAGCCCCTAAA CTCCTGATTTATTCTGCCTCCGGTTTGCAAAGTGG GGTCCCATCAAGGTTCAAGCGGCAGTGGATCTGGG ACAGATTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGCCTGCAGC CTGAAGATTTTGCAACTTACTATTGTCAACAGAC TGACAGTTTCCCGCTCACTTTCGGCGGCGGGACC AAGGTGGAGATCAAA
Mature Variable Domain of Light Chain Protein Sequence	DIQMTQSPSSVSASVGDRVTITCRASQPISSWLAWY QQKPGKAPKLLIYSASGLQSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFT LTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQTDSFPLTFGGGTKVEIK

Table 6: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 15.1.1

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA Sequence	<u>ATGAAACATCTGTGGTTCCTTCCTTCCTGGTGGC</u> <u>AGCTCCCAGATGGGTCCTGTCCCAGGTGCAGCTG</u> CAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTGGTGAAGCCTTCGG AGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCACTGTCTCTGGTGGC TCCATCAGAAGTTACTACTGGACCTGGATCCGGC AGCCCCCAGGGAAGGGACTGGAGTGGATTGGAT ATATCTATTACAGTGGGAGCACCAACTACAATCC CTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCACCATATCAGTAGAC ATGTCCAAGAACCAGTTCTCCCTGAAGCTGAGTT CTGTGACCGCTGCGGACACGGCCGTTTATTACTG TGCGAGAAAGGGTGACTACGGTGGTAATTTTAAC TACTTTCACCAGTGGGGCCAGGGAACCCTGGTCA CCGTCTCCTCAGCCTCCACCAAGGGCCCATCGGT CTTCCCCCTGGCGCCCTGCTCCAGGAGCACCTCC GAGAGCACAGCGGCCCTGGGCTGCCTGGTCAAG GACTACTTCCCCGAACCGGTGACGGTGTCTGTGGA ACTCAGGCGCTCTGACCAGCGGCGTGACACCTT CCCAGCTGTCCTACAGTCCTCAGGACTCTACTCCC TCAGCAGCGTGGTGACCGTGCCCTCCAGCAACTT CGGCACCCAGACCTACACCTGCAACGTAGATCAC AAGCCCAGCAACACCAAGGTGGACAAGACAGTT GAGCGCAAATGTTGTGTCGAGTGCCCACCGTGCC CAGCACCACTGTGGCAGGACCGTCAGTCTTCCT CTTCCCCCAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATC TCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTACGTGCGTGGTGGTGG ACGTGAGTCACGAAGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAA CTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCATAATGCC AAGACAAAGCCACGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAACAGC ACGTTCCGTGTGGTCAGCGTCCTCACCGTTGTGC ACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAGTACAAGT GCAAGGTCTCCAACAAAGGCCTCCCAGCCCCCAT CGAGAAAACCATCTCCAAAACCAAAGGGCAGCC CCGAGAACCACAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCATCC CGGGAGGAGATGACCAAGAACCAGGTACGCCTG ACCTGCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCTACCCAGCGACA TCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAATGGGCAGCCGG AGAACAACCTACAAGACCACACCTCCCATGCTGGA CTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCTCTACAGCAAGCTCA CCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACG TCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATGCATGAGGCTCTGCAC AACCCTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTC CGGGTAAATGA

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein Sequence	<u>MKHLWFFLLVAAPRWVLSQVQLQESG</u> PLVKPSE TSLTCTVSGGSIRSYYWTWIRQPPGKGLEWIGYIY YSGSTNYNPSLKSRTISVDMSKNQFSLKLSSVTAA DTAVYYCARKGDYGGNFNYFHQWGQGTLLTVSS ASTKGPSVFLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVKDYFPEPV TVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVTVPS SNFGTQTYTCNVDPKPSNTKVDKTVERKCCVECP CPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVD VSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTF RVVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPAPIEK TISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVK GFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPMMLDSGGSFFL YSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFCFSVMHEALHNHYTQKS LSLSPGK
Light Chain DNA Sequence	<u>ATGAGGCTCCCTGCTCAGCTCCTGGGGCTGCTAA</u> <u>TGCTCTGGGTCTCTGGATCCAGTGGGGATATTGT</u> GATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCCCCTCACCC CTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGCAGGTCTAG TCAGAGCCTCCTACATACTAATGGATACTAATAT TTCGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGGGCAGTCTC CACAACTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTAATCGGGCC TCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTTCAGTGGCAGTGGAT CAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATCAGCAGAGT GGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATTACTGCATG CAAGCTCTACAACTCCGTACAGTTTTGGCCAGG GGACCAAGCTGGAGATCAAACGAACTGTGGCTG CACCATCTGTCTTCATCTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAG CAGTTGAAATCTGGAAGTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCT GCTGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTA CAGTGGAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTA ACTCCCAGGAGAGTGTACAGAGCAGGACAGCA AGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCTGAC GCTGAGCAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGT CTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGC TCGCCCGTCACAAAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGT GTTAG
Light Chain Protein Sequence	<u>MRLPAQLLGLLMLWVSGSSGDIVMTQSPLSPVTP</u> GEPASISCRSSQSLLHTNGYNYFDWYLQKPGQSPQL LIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEADV GVYYCMQALQTPYSFGQGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIFP PSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNFPYPREAKVQWKVDNA LQSGNSQESVTEQDSKSTYSLSSLTLSKADYEKH KVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Mature Variable Domain of Heavy Chain DNA Sequence	CAGGTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTG GTGAAGCCTTCGGAGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCA CTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCAGAAGTTACTACTG GACCTGGATCCGGCAGCCCCCAGGGAAGGGACT GGAGTGGATTGGATATATCTATTACAGTGGGAGC ACCAACTACAATCCCTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCA CCATATCAGTAGACATGTCCAAGAACCAGTTCTC CCTGAAGCTGAGTTCTGTGACCGCTGCGGACACG GCCGTTTATTACTGTGCGAGAAAGGGTGACTACG GTGGTAATTTTAACTACTTTACCAGTGGGGCCA GGGAACCCTGGTCACCGTCTCCTCA
Mature Variable Domain of Heavy Chain Protein Sequence	QVQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTVSGGSIRSYWWTW IRQPPGKGLEWIGYIYYSGSTNYPNPSLKSRTVISVD MSKNQFSLKLSSVTAADTAVYYCARKGDYGGNFN YFHQWGQGTLVTVSS
Mature Variable Domain of Light Chain DNA Sequence	GATATTGTGATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCC CGTCACCCCTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGC AGGTCTAGTCAGAGCCTCCTACATACTAATGGAT ACAACTATTTGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGG GCAGTCTCCACAACCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTA ATCGGGCCTCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCAAGTGG CAGTGGATCAGGCACAGATTTTAACTGAAAATC AGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATT ACTGCATGCAAGCTCTACAACTCCGTACAGTTT TGGCCAGGGGACCAAGCTGGAGATCAAA
Mature Variable Domain of Light Chain Protein Sequence	DIVMTQSPLSLPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSLLHTNGYNY FDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVDPDRFSGSGS TDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYYCMQALQTPYSFGQGTK LEIK

Table 7: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 21.4.1

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA Sequence	<u>ATGGACTGGACCTGGAGGATCCTCTTCTTGGTGG</u> <u>CAGCAGCCACAGGAGCCCACTCCCAGGTGCAGCT</u> GGTGCAGTCTGGGGCTGAGGTGAAGAAGCCTGG GGCCTCAGTGAAGGTCTCCTGCAAGGCTTCTGGA TACACCTTCACCGGCTACTATATGCACTGGGTGC GACAGGCCCCTGGACAAGGGCTTGAGTGGATGG GATGGATCAACCCTGACAGTGGTGGCACAACTA TGCACAGAAGTTTCAGGGCAGGGTCACCATGACC AGGGACACGTCCATCAGCACAGCCTACATGGAGC TGAACAGGCTGAGATCTGACGACACGGCCGTGTA TACTGTGCGAGAGATCAGCCCCTAGGATATTGT ACTAATGGTGTATGCTCCTACTTTGACTACTGGG GCCAGGGAACCCTGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCCTC CACCAAGGGCCCATCGGTCTTCCCCCTGGCGCCC TGCTCCAGGAGCACCTCCGAGAGCACAGCGGCC TGGGCTGCCTGGTCAAGGACTACTTCCCCGAACC GGTGACGGTGTCTGTGGAACCTCAGGCGCTCTGACC AGCGGCGTGACACCTTCCCAGCTGTCTACAGT CCTCAGGACTCTACTCCCTCAGCAGCGTGGTGAC CGTGCCCTCCAGCAACTTCGGCACCCAGACCTAC ACCTGCAACGTAGATCACAAGCCCAGCAACACCA AGGTGGACAAGACAGTTGAGCGCAAATGTTGTGT CGAGTGCCCAACCGTGCCAGCACCACCTGTGGCA GGACCGTCAGTCTTCTCTTCCCCCAAAACCCA AGGACACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGACCCCTGAGGT CACGTGCGTGGTGGTGGACGTGAGCCACGAAGA CCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGC GTGGAGGTGCATAATGCCAAGACAAAGCCACGG GAGGAGCAGTTCAACAGCACGTTCCGTGTGGTCA GCGTCCTCACCGTTGTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAA CGGCAAGGAGTACAAGTGCAAGGTCTCCAACAA AGGCCTCCCAGCCCCCATCGAGAAAACCATCTCC AAAACCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAACCACAGGTG TACACCCTGCCCCCATCCCGGGAGGAGATGACCA AGAACCAGGTCAGCCTGACCTGCCTGGTCAAAGG CTTCTACCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAG AGCAATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACAACACTACAAGACC ACACCTCCCATGCTGGACTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTT CCTCTACAGCAAGCTCACCGTGGACAAGAGCAGG TGGCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGA TGCATGAGGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAA GAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGGGTAAATGA

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein Sequence	<u>MDWTWRILFLVAAATGAHSQVQLVQSGAEVKKPG</u> ASVKVSCKASGYTFTGYMHVWRQAPGGLEWM GWINPDSGGTNYAQKFQGRVTMTRDTSISTAYMEL NRLRSDDTAVYYCARDQPLGYCTNGVCSYFDYWG QGTLTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCL VKDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLY SLSSVVTVPSSNFGTQTYTCNVDPHKPSNTKVDKTV ERKCCVECPPCAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRT PEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTK PREEQFNSTFRVVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVS NKGLPAPIEKTISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTK NQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTP PMLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFCFSVMHE ALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK
Light Chain DNA Sequence	<u>ATGAGGCTCCCTGCTCAGCTCCTGGGGCTCCTGC</u> <u>TGCTCTGGTTCCCAGGTTCCAGATGCGACATCCA</u> GATGACCCAGTCTCCATCTTCCGTGTCTGCATCTG TAGGAGACAGAGTCACCATCACTTGTCTGGGCGAG TCAGGGTATTTACAGCTGGTTAGCCTGGTATCAG CAGAAACCAGGGAAAGCCCCTAACCTCCTGATCT ATACTGCATCCACTTTACAAAGTGGGGTCCCATC AAGGTTCAAGCGGCAGTGGATCTGGGACAGATTTC ACTCTACCATCAGCAGCCTGCAACCTGAAGATT TTGCAACTTACTATTGTCAACAGGCTAACATTTTC CCGCTCACTTTCCGGCGAGGGACCAAGGTGGAGA TCAAACGAACTGTGGCTGCACCATCTGTCTTCAT CTTCCCGCATCTGATGAGCAGTTGAAATCTGGA ACTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCTGCTGAATAACTTCTA TCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTACAGTGGAAGGTGGA TAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTAACTCCCAGGAGAGT GTCACAGAGCAGGACAGCAAGGACAGCACCTAC AGCCTCAGCAGCACCTGACGCTGAGCAAAGCA GACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAA GTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCGCCCGTCACAA AGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGTGTTAG
Light Chain Protein Sequence	<u>MRLPAQLLGLLLLWFPGSRCDIQMTQSPSSVSASVG</u> DRVTTTCRASQGIYSWLAWYQQKPGKAPNLLIYTA STLQSGVPSRFSGSGSDFTLTISLQPEDFATYYC QQANIFPLTFGGGTKVEIKRTVAAPSVFIHPPSDEQL KSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNS QESVTEQDSKDSYSLSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYAC EVTHQGLSPVTKSFNRGEC

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Mature Variable Domain of Heavy Chain DNA Sequence	CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGCAGTCTGGGGCTGAGGTGA AGAAGCCTGGGGCCTCAGTGAAGGTCTCCTGCAA GGCTTCTGGATACACCTTCACCGGCTACTATATG CACTGGGTGCGACAGGCCCTGGACAAGGGCTTG AGTGGATGGGATGGATCAACCCTGACAGTGGTGG CACAACTATGCACAGAAGTTTCAGGGCAGGGTC ACCATGACCAGGGACACGTCCATCAGCACAGCCT ACATGGAGCTGAACAGGCTGAGATCTGACGACA CGGCCGTGTATTACTGTGCGAGAGATCAGCCCCT AGGATATTGTACTAATGGTGTATGCTCCTACTTTG ACTACTGGGGCCAGGGAACCCTGGTCACCGTCTC CTCA
Mature Variable Domain of Heavy Chain Protein Sequence	QVQLVQSGAEVKKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTGYM HWVRQAPGQGLEWMGWINPDSGGTNYAQKFQGR VTMTRDTSISTAYMELNRLRSDDTAVYYCARDQPL GYCTNGVCSYFDYWGQGTLLTVSS
Mature Variable Domain of Light Chain DNA Sequence	GACATCCAGATGACCCAGTCTCCATCTTCCGTGT CTGCATCTGTAGGAGACAGAGTCACCATCACTTG TCGGGCGAGTCAGGGTATTTACAGCTGGTTAGCC TGGTATCAGCAGAAACCAGGGAAAGCCCCTAAC CTCCTGATCTATACTGCATCCACTTTACAAAGTGG GGTCCCATCAAGGTTACGCGGCAGTGGATCTGGG ACAGATTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGCCTGCAAC CTGAAGATTTTGCAACTTACTATTGTCAACAGGC TAACATTTTCCCGCTCACTTTCGGCGGAGGGACC AAGGTGGAGATCAAA
Mature Variable Domain of Light Chain Protein Sequence	DIQMTQSPSSVSASVGDRVITTCRASQGIYSWLAWY QQKPGKAPNLLIYTASTLQSGVPSRFSGSGSGTDFT LTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQANIFPLTFGGGTKVEIK

Table 8: DNA and protein sequences
of mature variable domains of 21.2.1 antibody

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE:
Heavy Chain DNA	CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTG GTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTG CAGCCTCTGGATTACCTTCAGTAGCTATGTCATG CACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTGG AGTGGGTGGCAGTTATGTCATATGATGGAAGTAG TAAATACTATGCAAACCTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATTG ACCATCTCCAGAGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTGT ATCTGCAAATAAACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGACA CGGCTGTGTATTACTGTGCGAGAGATGGGGGTAA AGCAGTGCCTGGTCCTGACTACTGGGGCCAGGGA ATCCTGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAG
Heavy Chain Protein	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYVMH WVRQAPGKGLEWVAVMSYDGSSKYYANSVKGRF TISRDNKNTLYLQINSLRAEDTAVYYCARDGGKA VPGPDYWGQILVTVSS
Light Chain DNA	GATATTGTGATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCC CGTCACCCCTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGC AGGTCTAGTCAGAGTGTTCTGTATAGTAATGGAT ACAACTATTTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGG GCAGTCTCCACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTA ATCGGGCCTCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCAAGTGG CAGTGGATCAGGCACAGATTTTAACTGAAAATC AGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATT ACTGCATGCAAGTTTTACAACTCCATTCACTTTC GGCCCTGGGACCAAAGTGGATATCAAAC
Light Chain Protein	DIVMTQSPLSLPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSVLYSNGYNY LDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVDPDRFSGSGS TDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYYCMQVLQTPFTFGPGTK VDIK

**Table 9: DNA and protein sequences
of mature variable domains of 22.1.1 antibody**

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE:
Heavy Chain DNA	CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTG GTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTG CAGCCTCTGGATTACCTTCAGTCGCTATGGCAT GCACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTG GAGTGGGTGGCAGTTATATCATCTGATGGAGGTA ATAAATACTATGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATT CACCATCTCCAGAGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTG TATCTGCAAATGAACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGACA CGGCTGTGTATTACTGTACGAGAAGAGGGACTGG AAAGACTTACTACCACTACTGTGGTATGGACGTC TGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAG
Heavy Chain Protein	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFSRYGMH WVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISSDGGNKYYADSVKGRFT ISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCTRRGTGKT YYHYCGMDVWGQGTITVTVSS
Light Chain DNA	GATATTGTGATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCC CGTCACCCCTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGC AGGTCTAGTCAGAGCCTCCTGTATAGTAATGGAT ATAACTATTTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGG GCAGTCTCCACACCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTA ATCGGGCCTCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCAAGTGG CAGTGGTTCAGGCACTGATTTTACACTGAAAATC AGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATT ACTGCATGCAAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTT CGGCCAAGGGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAAC
Light Chain Protein	DIVMTQSPLSLPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSLLYSNGYNY LDWYLQKPGQSPHLLIYLGSRASGVPDRFSGSGSG TDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTK VEIK

- 100 -

Table 10: DNA and protein sequences
of mature variable domains of 23.5.1 antibody

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE:
Heavy Chain DNA	CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTG GTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTG TAGCCTCTGGATTCACCTTCAGTAACTATGGCAT GCACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTG GAGTGGGTGGCAATTATATCATATGATGGAAGTA ATAAATACTATGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATT CACCATCTCCAGAGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTG TATGTGCAAATGAACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGAC ACGGCTGTGTATTACTGTGCGAGACGCGGTCACT ACGGGAGGGATTACTACTCCTACTACGGTTTGA CGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCC TCAG
Heavy Chain Protein	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCVASGFTFSNYGMH WVRQAPGKGLEWVAIISYDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTI SRDNSKNTLYVQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCARRGHYGR DYYSYYGLDVWGQGTTVTVSS
Light Chain DNA	GATATTGTGATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCC CGTCACCCCTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGC AGGTCTAGTCAGAGCCTCCTGCCTGGTAATGGAT ACAACTATTTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGG GCAGTCTCCACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTCTA ATCGGGCCTCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCACTGG CAGTGGATCAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATC AGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATT ACTGCATGCAAGCTCTACAAACTCCTCGGACGTT CGGCCAAGGGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAAC
Light Chain Protein	DIVMTQSPLSLPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSLLPGNGYNY LDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSG TDFTLKISRVEAEDVGVYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTK VEIK

Table 11: DNA and protein sequences
of mature variable domains of 23.28.1 antibody

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE:
Heavy Chain DNA	CAGGTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTG GTGAAGCCTTCGGACACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCA CTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCAGAGGTTACTACTG GAGCTGGATCCGGCAGCCCCCTGGGAAGGGACT GGAGTGGATTGGGTATATCTATTACAGTGGGAGC ACCAACTACAACCCCTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCA CCATATCAGTAGACACGTCCAAGAACCAGTTCTC CCTGAAGCTGAACTCTGTGACCGCTGCGGACACG GCCGTGTATTATTGTGCGAGAAAGGGGGGCCTCT ACGGTGACTACGGCTGGTTCGCCCCCTGGGGCCA GGGAACCCTGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAG
Heavy Chain Protein	QVQLQESGPGLVKPSDTLSLTCTVSGGSIRGYYS WIRQPPGKGLEWIGYIYYSGSTNYPNPSLKSRVTISV DTSKNQFSLKLNSTAAADTAVYYCARKGGLYGDY GWFAPWGQGLTVTVSS
Light Chain DNA	GAAATTGTGTTGACGCAGTCTCCAGGCACCCTGT CTTTGTCTCCAGGGGAAAGAGCCACCCTCTCCTG CAGGGCCAGTCAGAGTGTTAGCAGCAGCGACTTA GCCTGGCACCAGCAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCA GACTCCTCATCTATGGTGCATCCAGCAGGGCCAC TGGCATCCCAGACAGGTTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCT GGGACAGACTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGACTGG AGCCTGAAGATTTTGCAGTGTATTACTGTCAGCA CTGTCGTAGCTTATTCACCTTCGGCCCTGGGACCA AAGTGGATATCAAAC
Light Chain Protein	EIVLTQSPGTLSPGERATLSCRASQSVSSDLAWH QQKPGQAPRLLIYGASSRATGIPDRFSGSGSGTDFTL TISRLEPEDFAVYYCQHCRSLFTFGPGTKVDIK
Heavy Chain DNA (variable domain) (23.28.1H-D16E) (SEQ ID NO: 97)	CAGGTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTG GTGAAGCCTTCGGAGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCA CTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCAGAGGTTACTACTG GAGCTGGATCCGGCAGCCCCCTGGGAAGGGACT GGAGTGGATTGGGTATATCTATTACAGTGGGAGC ACCAACTACAACCCCTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCA CCATATCAGTAGACACGTCCAAGAACCAGTTCTC CCTGAAGCTGAACTCTGTGACCGCTGCGGACACG GCCGTGTATTATTGTGCGAGAAAGGGGGGCCTCT ACGGTGACTACGGCTGGTTCGCCCCCTGGGGCCA GGGAACCCTGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAG

- 102 -

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE:
Heavy Chain Protein (variable domain) (23.28.1H-D16E) (SEQ ID NO: 98)	QVQLQESGPGLVKPSSETLSLTCTVSGGSIRGGYYWS WIRQPPGKGLEWIGYIYYSGSTNYPNPSLKSRVTISV DTSKNQFSLKLNSTVTAADTAVYYCARKGGGLYGDY GWFAPWGQGTLLTVSS

Table 12: DNA and protein sequences
of mature variable domains of 23.29.1 antibody

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE:
Heavy Chain DNA	CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTG GTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTG CAGCCTCTGGATTACCTTCAGTAGCTATGCCAT GCACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTG GAGTGGGTGGCAGTTATATCATATGATGGAAGTA ATAAATACTATGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATT CACCATCTACAGAGACAATCCAAGAACACGCTG TATCTGCAAATGAACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGACA CGGCTGTGTATTACTGTGCGAGACGCGGTCACTA CGGGAATAATTACTACTCCTATTACGGTTTGGAC GTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCT CAG
Heavy Chain Protein	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMH WVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISYDGSNKYYADSVKGRFT IYRDNSKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCARRGHYG NNYYSYYGLDVWGQGTLLTVSS
Light Chain DNA	GATATTGTGATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCC CGTCACCCCTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGC AGGTCTAGTCAGAGCCTCCTGCCTGGTAATGGAT ACAACTATTTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGG GCAGTCTCCACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTA ATCGGGCCTCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCACTGG CAGTGGCTCAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATC AGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGATTTATT ACTGCATGCAAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTT CGGCCAAGGGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAAC
Light Chain Protein	DIVMTQSPLSLPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSLPQNGYNY LDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSG TDFTLKISRVEAEDVGIYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTK VEIK

- 103 -

Table 13: DNA and protein sequences
of mature variable domains of 24.2.1 antibody

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE
Heavy Chain DNA	CAGGTGCAGCTGCAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTG GTGAAGCCTTCGGAGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCA CTGTCTCTGGTGGCTCCATCAGAGGTTACTACTG GAGCTGGATCCGGCAGCCCCAGGGAAGGGACT GGAGTGGATTGGGTATATCTATTACAGTGGGAGC ACCAACTACAACCCCTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCA CCATATCAGTAGACACGTCCAAGAACCAGTTCTC CCTGAAGCTGAGTTCTGTGACCGCTGCGGACACG GCCGTGTATTACTGTGCGAGAAGGGGGGGCCTCT ACGGTGACTACGGCTGGTTCGCCCCCTGGGGCCA GGGAACCCTGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAG
Heavy Chain Protein	QVQLQESGPGLVKPSSETLSLTCTVSGGSIRGYYS WIRQPPGKGLEWIGYIYYSGSTNYPNPSLKSRTISV DTSKNQFSLKLSSVTAADTAVYYCARRGGLYGDY GWFAPWGQGTLVTVSS
Light Chain DNA	GAAATTGTGTTGACGCAGTCTCCAGGCACCCTGT CTTTGTCTCCAGGGGAAAGAGCCACCCTCTCCTG CAGGGCCAGTCAGAGTGTTAGCAGCACCTACTTA GCCTGGTACCAGCAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCA GGCTCCTCATCTATGGTGCATCCAGCAGGGCCAC TGGCATCCCAGACAGGTTCAAGTGGCAGTGGGTCT GGGACAGACTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGACTGG AGCCTGAAGATTTTGCAGTGTATTACTGTCAGCA GTATAGTAGCTTATTCACCTTCGGCCCTGGGACC AAAGTGGATATCAAAC
Light Chain Protein	EIVLTQSPGTLSPGERATLSCRASQSVSSTYLAWY QQKPGQAPRLLIYGASSRATGIPDRFSGSGSGTDFTL TISRLEPEDFAVYYCQQYSSLFTFGPGTKVDIK

Table 14: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 21.2.1

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA	<u>ATGGAGTTTGGGCTGAGCTGGGTTTTCTCTCGTTGC</u> <u>TCTTTTAAGAGGTGTCCAGTGT</u> CAGGTGCAGCTG GTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTGGTCCAGCCTGGG AGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTGCAGCCTCTGGAT TCACCTTCAGTAGCTATGTCATGCACTGGGTCCG CCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTGGAGTGGGTGGC AGTTATGTCATATGATGGAAGTAGTAAATACTAT GCAAACCTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATTACCATCTCCA GAGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTGTATCTGCAAAT AAACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGACACGGCTGTGTAT TACTGTGCGAGAGATGGGGGTAAAGCAGTGCCTG GTCCTGACTACTGGGGCCAGGGAATCCTGGTCAC CGTCTCCTCAGCCTCCACCAAGGGCCCATCGGTC TTCCCCCTGGCGCCCTGCTCCAGGAGCACCTCCG AGAGCACAGCGGCCCTGGGCTGCCTGGTCAAGG ACTACTTCCCCGAACCGGTGACGGTGTCTGTGAA CTCAGGCGCTCTGACCAGCGGCGTGCACACCTTC CCAGCTGTCTACAGTCCTCAGGACTCTACTCCCT CAGCAGCGTGGTGACCGTGCCCTCCAGCAACTTC GGCACCCAGACCTACACCTGCAACGTAGATCACA AGCCCAGCAACACCAAGGTGGACAAGACAGTTG AGCGCAAATGTTGTGTGTCGAGTGCCACCGTGCCC AGCACCACTGTGGCAGGACCGTCAGTCTTCCTC TTCCCCCAAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATCT CCCGGACCCCTGAGGTCACGTGCGTGGTGGTGGA CGTGAGCCACGAAGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAAC TGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCATAATGCCA AGACAAAGCCACGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAACAGCA CGTTCCGTGTGGTCAGCGTCCTCACCGTTGTGCAC CAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAGTACAAGTGC AAGGTCTCCAACAAAGGCCTCCCAGCCCCATCG AGAAAACCATCTCCAAAACCAAGGGCAGCCCC GAGAACCACAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCATCCCG GGAGGAGATGACCAAGAACCAGGTACGCCTGAC CTGCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCTACCCCAGCGACATC GCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAATGGGCAGCCGGAG AACAACTACAAGACCACACCTCCCATGCTGGACT CCGACGGCTCCTTCTCCTCTACAGCAAGCTCACC GTGGACAAGAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACGTC TTCTCATGCTCCGTGATGCATGAGGCTCTGCACA ACCACTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTCC GGGTAAATGA

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein	<p><u>MEFGLSWVFLVALLRGVOCQVQLVESGGGVVQPG</u> <u>RSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYVMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVA</u> VMSYDGSSKYYANSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQINS LRAEDTAVYYCARDGGKAVPGPDYWGQGLVTVS SASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVKDYFPEP VTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVTVTP SSNFGTQTYTCNVDHKPSNTKVDKTV ERKCCVECP PCPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVD VSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTF RVVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPAPIEK TISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVK GFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPMLDS DGSFFL YSKLTVDKSRWQQGNV FSCSV MHEALHNHYTQKS LSLSPGK</p>
Light Chain DNA	<p><u>ATGAGGCTCCCTGCTCAGCTCCTGGGGCTGCTAA</u> <u>TGCTCTGGGTCTCTGGATCCAGTGGGGATATTGT</u> GATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCCCGTCAACC CTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGCAGGTCTAG TCAGAGTGTTCTGTATAGTAATGGATACAACTAT TTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGGGCAGTCTC CACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTAATCGGGCC TCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCA GTGGCAGTGGAT CAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATCAGCAGAGT GGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATTACTGCATG CAAGTTTACAACTCCATTCACTTTCGGCCCTGG GACCAAAGTGGATATCAAACGAACTGTGGCTGCA CCATCTGTCTTCATCTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAGCA GTTGAAATCTGGAAGTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCTGC TGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTACA GTGGAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTAAC TCCCAGGAGAGTGTACAGAGCAGGACAGCAAG GACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCCCTGACGC TGAGCAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCT ACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTC GCCCGTCACAAAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGTG TTAG</p>
Light Chain Protein	<p><u>MRLPAQLLGLLMLWVSGSSGDIVMTQSPLSLPVT</u> <u>GEPAISCRSSQSVLYSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQL</u> LIYLGSNRASGV PDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDV GVYYCMQVLQTPFTFGPGTKVDIKRTVAAPS VFIFP PSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREK VQWKVDNA LQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDYSLSSLTLSKADYEKH KVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC</p>

Table 15: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 22.1.1

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA	<u>ATGGAGTTTGGGCTGAGCTGGGTTTTCCTCGTTGC</u> <u>TCTTTTAAGAGGTGTCCAGTGT</u> CAGGTGCAACTG GTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTGGTCCAGCCTGGG AGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTGCAGCCTCTGGAT TCACCTTCAGTCGCTATGGCATGCACTGGGTCCG CCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTGGAGTGGGTGGC AGTTATATCATCTGATGGAGGTAATAAATACTAT GCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATTACCATCTCCA GAGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTGTATCTGCAAAT GAACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGACACGGCTGTGTAT TACTGTACGAGAAGAGGGACTGGAAAGACTTACT ACCACTACTGTGGTATGGACGTCTGGGGCCAAGG GACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCCTCCACCAAG GGCCCATCGGTCTTCCCCCTGGCGCCCTGCTCCA GGAGCACCTCCGAGAGCACAGCGGCCCTGGGCT GCCTGGTCAAGGACTACTTCCCCGAACCGGTGAC GGTGTCTGTGGAACTCAGGCGCTCTGACCAGCGGC GTGCACACCTTCCCAGCTGTCCTACAGTCCTCAG GACTCTACTCCCTCAGCAGCGTGGTGACCGTGCC CTCCAGCAACTTCGGCACCCAGACCTACACCTGC AACGTAGATCACAAGCCCAGCAACACCAAGGTG GACAAGACAGTTGAGCGCAAATGTTGTGTGCGAGT GCCCACCGTGCCCAGCACCACTGTGGCAGGACC GTCAGTCTTCTCTTCCCCCAAAACCCAAGGAC ACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTCACGT GCGTGGTGGTGGACGTGAGCCACGAAGACCCCG AGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGA GGTGCATAATGCCAAGACAAAGCCACGGGAGGA GCAGTTCAACAGCACGTTCCTGTGGTCAGCGTC CTCACCGTTGTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCA AGGAGTACAAGTGCAAGGTCTCCAACAAAGGCC TCCCAGCCCCATCGAGAAAACCATCTCCAAAAC CAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAACCACAGGTGTACAC CCTGCCCCCATCCCGGGAGGAGATGACCAAGAAC CAGGTCAGCCTGACCTGCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCT ACCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCA ATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACAACACTACAAGACCACAC CTCCCATGCTGGACTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCTC TACAGCAAGCTCACCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGTGG CAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATGC ATGAGGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAAGA GCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGGGTAAATGA

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein	<u>MEFGLSWVFLVALLRGVQCQVQLVESGGGVVQPG</u> RSLRLSCAASGFTFSRYGMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVA VISSDGGNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMN SLRAEDTAVYYCTRRGTGKTYHYCGMDVWGQG TTVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVK DYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLS SVVTVPSNFQTQYTCNV DHKPSNTKVDKTV ERK CCVECPPCPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEV TCVVVDVSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPRE EQFNSTFRVVS VLT VVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKG LPAPIEKTISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVS LTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPMLD SDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNV FSCSV MHEALHN HYTQKSLSLSPGK
Light Chain DNA	<u>ATGAGGCTCCCTGCTCAGCTCCTGGGGCTGCTAA</u> <u>TGCTCTGGGTCTCTGGATCCAGTGGGGATATTGT</u> GATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCCCGTCACCC CTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGCAGGTCTAG TCAGAGCCTCCTGTATAGTAATGGATATAACTAT TTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGGGCAGTCTC CACACCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTAATCGGGCC TCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCA GTGGCAGTGGTT CAGGCACTGATTTTACACTGAAAATCAGCAGAGT GGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATTACTGCATG CAAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTTCCGGCCAAG GGACCAAGGTGGAATCAAACGAACTGTGGCTG CACCATCTGTCTTCATCTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAG CAGTTGAAATCTGGAAGTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCT GCTGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTA CAGTGGAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTA ACTCCCAGGAGAGTGTCACAGAGCAGGACAGCA AGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCYTGAC GCTGAGCAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGT CTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGC TCGCCCCGTCACAAAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGT GTTAG
Light Chain Protein	<u>MRLPAQLLGLLMLWVSGSSGDIVMTQSPLSLPVTP</u> GEPASISCRSSQSLLYSNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPHL LIYLGSNRASGV PDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDV GVYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTKVEIKRTVAAPSVFIFP PSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNA LQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDYSLSSLTLSKADYEKHK KVYACEVTHQGLSPVTKSFNRGEC

Table 16: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 23.5.1

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA	<u>ATGGAGTTTGGGCTGAGCTGGGTTTTTCCTCGTTGC</u> <u>TCTTTTAAGAGGTGTCCAGTGTCAAGGTGCAGCTG</u> GTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTGGTCCAGCCTGGG AGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTGTAGCCTCTGGATT CACCTTCAGTAACTATGGCATGCACTGGGTCCGC CAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTGGAGTGGGTGGCA ATTATATCATATGATGGAAGTAATAAATACTATG CAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATTACCATCTCCAG AGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTGTATGTGCAAATG AACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGACACGGCTGTGTATT ACTGTGCGAGACGCGGTCACTACGGGAGGGATTA CTACTCCTACTACGGTTTGGACGTCTGGGGCCAA GGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCCTCCACCA AGGGCCCATCGGTCTTCCCCCTGGCGCCCTGCTC CAGGAGCACCTCCGAGAGCACAGCGGCCCTGGG CTGCCTGGTCAAGGACTACTTCCCCGAACCGGTG ACGGTGTCTGTGGAAGTCAAGCGCTCTGACCAGCG GCGTGACACCTTCCCAGCTGTCCTACAGTCCTC AGGACTCTACTCCCTCAGCAGCGTGGTGACCGTG CCCTCCAGCAACTTCGGCACCCAGACCTACACCT GCAACGTAGATCACAAGCCCAGCAACACCAAGG TGGACAAGACAGTTGAGCGCAAATGTTGTGTCTGA GTGCCCACCGTGCCAGCACCACTGTGGCAGGA CCGTCAGTCTTCCTCTTCCCCCAAAACCCAAGG ACACCTCATGATCTCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTCAC GTGCGTGGTGGTGGACGTGAGCCACGAAGACCC GAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGG AGGTGCATAATGCCAAGACAAAGCCACGGGAGG AGCAGTTCAACAGCACGTTCCGTGTGGTCAGCGT CCTCACCGTTGTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGC AAGGAGTACAAGTGCAAGGTCTCCAACAAAGGC CTCCCAGCCCCATCGAGAAAACCATCTCCAAAA CCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAACCACAGGTGTACA CCCTGCCCCCATCCCGGGAGGAGATGACCAAGAA CCAGGTCAGCCTGACCTGCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTC TACCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGC AATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACAACACTACAAGACCACA CCTCCCATGCTGGACTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCCT CTACAGCAAGCTCACCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGTG GCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATG CATGAGGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAAGA GCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGGGTAAATGA

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein	<u>MEFGLSWVFLVALLRGVQCQVQLVESGGGVVQPG</u> RSLRLSCVASGFTFSNYGMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVA IISYDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYVQMNS LRAEDTAVYYCARRGHYGRDYYSYYGLDVWGQG TTVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVK DYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLS SVVTVPSSNFGTQTYTCNV D HKPSNTKVDKTV ERK CCVECPPCPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEV TCVVVDVSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPRE EQFNSTFRVVS VLT V VH QDWLNGKEYKCKVSNK G LPAPIEKTISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVS LTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPMLD SDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNV FSCSV MHEALHN HYTQKSLSLSPGK
Light Chain DNA	<u>ATGAGGCTCCCTGCTCAGCTCCTGGGGCTGCTAA</u> <u>TGCTCTGGGTCTCTGGATCCAGTGGGGATATTGT</u> GATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCCCGTCACCC CTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGCAGGTCTAG TCAGAGCCTCCTGCCTGGTAATGGATACTAT TTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGGGCAGTCTC CACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTAATCGGGCC TCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCA GTGGCAGTGGAT CAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATCAGCAGAGT GGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGGTTTATTACTGCATG CAAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTT CGGCCAAG GGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAACGAACTGTGGCTG CACCATCTGTCTTCATCTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAG CAGTTGAAATCTGGAACTGCCTSTGTTGTGTGCCT GCTGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTA CAGTGGAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTA ACTCCCAGGAGAGTGTACAGAGCAGGACAGCA AGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCYTGAC GCTGAGCAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGT CTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGC TCGCCCCGTCAAAAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGT GTAA
Light Chain Protein	<u>MRLPAQLLGLLMLWVSGSSGDIVMTQSPLSLPVT</u> PGEFASISCRSSQSLLPNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQL LIYLGSNRASGV PDR FSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDV GVYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTKVEIKRTVAAPSVFIFP PSDEQLKSGTAXVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNA LQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDYSLSSLTLSKADYEKHK KVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

Table 17: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 23.28.1

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA	<u>ATGAAACATCTGTGGTTCTTCCTTCTCCTGGTGGC</u> <u>AGCTCCCAGATGGGTCTCTGTCCCAGGTGCAGCTG</u> CAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTGGTGAAGCCTTCGG AGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCACTGTCTCTGGTGGC TCCATCAGAGGTTACTACTGGAGCTGGATCCGGC AGCCCCCTGGGAAGGGACTGGAGTGGATTGGGT ATATCTATTACAGTGGGAGCACCAACTACAACCC CTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCACCATATCAGTAGAC ACGTCCAAGAACCAGTTCTCCCTGAAGCTGAAC CTGTGACCGCTGCGGACACGGCCGTGTATTATTG TGCGAGAAAGGGGGGCTCTACGGTGACTACGG CTGGTTCGCCCCCTGGGGCCAGGGAACCCTGGTC ACCGTCTCCTCAGCCTCCACCAAGGGCCCATCGG TCTTCCCCCTGGCGCCCTGCTCCAGGAGCACCTCC GAGAGCACAGCGGCCCTGGGCTGCCTGGTCAAG GACTACTTCCCCGAACCGGTGACGGTGTCTGGA ACTCAGGCGCTCTGACCAGCGCGTGCACACCTT CCCAGCTGTCCTACAGTCCTCAGGACTCTACTCCC TCAGCAGCGTGGTGACCGTGCCCTCCAGCAACTT CGGCACCCAGACCTACACCTGCAACGTAGATCAC AAGCCCAGCAACACCAAGGTGGACAAGACAGTT GAGCGCAAATGTTGTGTGTCGAGTGCCACCGTGCC CAGCACACCTGTGGCAGGACCGTCAGTCTTCT CTTCCCCCAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATC TCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTCACGTGCGTGGTGGTGG ACGTGAGCCACGAAGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAA CTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCATAATGCC AAGACAAAGCCACGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAACAGC ACGTTCCGTGTGGTCAGCGTCCTCACCGTTGTGC ACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAGTACAAGT GCAAGGTCTCCAACAAAGGCCTCCCAGCCCCCAT CGAGAAAACCATCTCCAAAACCAAAGGGCAGCC CCGAGAACCACAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCATCC CGGGAGGAGATGACCAAGAACCAGGTCAGCCTG ACCTGCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCTACCCAGCGACA TCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAATGGGCAGCCGG AGAACAATAACAAGACCACACCTCCCATGCTGGA CTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCCTCTACAGCAAGCTCA CCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACG TCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATGCATGAGGCTCTGCAC AACCACTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTC CGGGTAAATGA

- 111 -

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein	<u>MKHLWFFLLLV</u> AAPRWVLSQVQLQESGPGLVKPS TLSLTCTVSGGSIRGYYSWIRQPPGKLEWIGYIY YSGSTNYNPSLKSRTISVDTSKNQFSLKLNSTAA DTAVYYCARKGGLYGDYGWFAFWGQGTLVTVSS ASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVKDYFPEPV TVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVTVPS SNFGTQTYTCNVDHKPSNTKVDKTVRKCCVECP CPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVD VSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTF RVVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPAPIEK TISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVK GFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTPPMLDSDGSFFL YSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKS LSLSPGK
Light Chain DNA	<u>ATGGAAACCC</u> CAGCGCAGCTTCTCTTCCTCCTGCT <u>ACTCTGGCTCCC</u> AGAATCCACCGGAGAAATTGTG TTGACGCAGTCTCCAGGCACCCTGTCTTTGTCTCC AGGGGAAAGAGCCACCCTCTCCTGCAGGGCCAGT CAGAGTGTTAGCAGCAGCGACTTAGCCTGGCACC AGCAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCAGACTCCTCAT CTATGGTGCATCCAGCAGGGCCACTGGCATCCCA GACAGGTTCAAGTGGCAGTGGGTCTGGGACAGACT TCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGACTGGAGCCTGAAGA TTTTGCAGTGTATTACTGTCAGCACTGTCGTAGCT TATTCACCTTTCGGCCCTGGGACCAAAGTGGATAT CAAACGAACTGTGGCTGCACCATCTGTCTTCATC TTCCCGCCATCTGATGAGCAGTTGAAATCTGGAA CTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCTGCTGAATAACTTCTAT CCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTACAGTGGAAGGTGGAT AACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTAACTCCCAGGAGAGTG TCACAGAGCAGGACAGCAAGGACAGCACCTACA GCCTCAGCAGCACCTGACGCTGAGCAAAGCAG ACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAAGT CACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCGCCCGTCACAAAG AGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGTGTTAG
Light Chain Protein	<u>METPAQLLFL</u> LLWLPESTGEIVLTQSPGTLSPGE RATLSCRASQSVSSDLAWHQKPGQAPRLLIYGA SSRATGIPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLTISRLEPEDFAVYYC QHCRSLFTFGPGTKVDIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLK SGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQ ESVTEQDSKDSTYLSSTLTLSKADYEEKHKVYACE VTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

Table 18: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 23.29.1

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA	<u>ATGGAGTTTGGGCTGAGCTGGGTTTTCTCTCGTTGC</u> <u>TCTTTTAAGAGGTGTCCAGTGT</u> CAGGTGCAACTG GTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTGGTCCAGCCTGGG AGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTGCAGCCTCTGGAT TCACCTTCAGTAGCTATGCCATGCACTGGGTCCG CCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTGGAGTGGGTGGC AGTTATATCATATGATGGAAGTAATAAATACTAT GCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATTCACCATCTACA GAGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTGTATCTGCAAAT GAACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGACACGGCTGTGTAT TACTGTGCGAGACGCGGTCACTACGGGAATAATT ACTACTCCTATTACGGTTTGGACGTCTGGGGCCA AGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAGCCTCCACC AAGGGCCCATCGGTCTTCCCCCTGGCGCCCTGCT CCAGGAGCACCTCCGAGAGCACAGCGGCCCTGG GCTGCCTGGTCAAGGACTACTTCCCCGAACCGGT GACGGTGTCTGTGGAAGTCAAGGCGCTCTGACCAGC GGCGTGCACACCTTCCCAGCTGTCTTACAGTCCT CAGGACTCTACTCCCTCAGCAGCGTGGTGACCGT GCCCTCCAGCAACTTCGGCACCCAGACCTACACC TGCAACGTAGATCACAAGCCCAGCAACACCAAG GTGGACAAGACAGTTGAGCGCAAATGTTGTGTCTG AGTGCCACCGTGCCAGCACCACTGTGGCAGG ACCGTCAGTCTTCTCTTCCCCCAAAACCCAAG GACACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTCA CGTGCGTGGTGGTGGACGTGAGCCACGAAGACCC CGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTG GAGGTGCATAATGCCAAGACAAAGCCACGGGAG GAGCAGTTCAACAGCACGTTCCTGTGGTCAGCG TCCTCACCGTTGTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGG CAAGGAGTACAAGTGCAAGGTCTCCAACAAAGG CCTCCCAGCCCCCATCGAGAAAACCATCTCCAAA ACCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAACCACAGGTGTAC ACCCTGCCCCCATCCCGGGAGGAGATGACCAAGA ACCAGGTCAGCCTGACCTGCCTGGTCAAAGGCTT CTACCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGC AATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACAATAACAAGACCACA CCTCCCATGCTGGACTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCT CTACAGCAAGCTCACCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGTG GCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATG CATGAGGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAAGA GCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGGGTAAATGA

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein	<u>MEFGLSWVFLVALLRGVOCQVQLVESGGGVVQPG</u> RSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVA VISYDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTIYRDNSKNTLYLQMN SLRAEDTAVYYCARRGHYGNYYSSYYGLDVWGQ GTTVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLV KDYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSL SSVVTVPSSNFGTQTYTCNVDHKPSNTKVDKTVR KCCVECPPCPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPE VTCVVVDVSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPR EEQFNSTFRVVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNK GLPAIEKTISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQ VSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPM LDSDGSEFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFCFSVMHEAL HNHYTQKSLSLSPGK
Light Chain DNA	<u>ATGAGGCTCCCTGCTCAGCTCCTGGGGCTGCTAA</u> TGCTCTGGGTCTCTGGATCCAGTGGGGATATTGT GATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCCCGTCACCC CTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGCAGGTCTAG TCAGAGCCTCCTGCCTGGTAATGGATACTAATAT TTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGGGCAGTCTC CACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTAATCGGGCC TCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCAAGTGGCAGTGGCT CAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATCAGCAGAGT GGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGATTATTACTGCATG CAAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTTCCGGCCAAG GGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAACGAACTGTGGCTG CACCATCTGTCTTCATCTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAG CAGTTGAAATCTGGAAGTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCT GCTGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTT CAGTGGAGGGTGGATAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTA ACTCCAGGAGAGTGTACAGAGCAGGACAGCA AGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCTGAC GCTGAGCAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGT CTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGC TCGCCCCGTCACAAAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGT GTTAG
Light Chain Protein	<u>MRLPAQLLGLLMLWVSGSSGDIVMTQSPLSLPVT</u> GEPASISCRSSQSLLPNGNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQL LIYLGSNRASGVPRDFSGSGSDFTLKISRVEAEDV GIYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTKVEIKRTVAAPSVFIFP PSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWRVDNA LQSGNSQESVTEQDSKSTYLSSTLTLSKADYEKH KVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Light Chain DNA (23.29.1LR174K) (SEQ ID NO:101)	<u>ATGAGGCTCCCTGCTCAGCTCCTGGGGCTGCTAA</u> <u>TGCTCTGGGTCTCTGGATCCAGTGGGGATATTGT</u> GATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCCCGTCACCC CTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGCAGGTCTAG TCAGAGCCTCCTGCCTGGTAATGGATACAATTAT TTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGGGCAGTCTC CACAGCTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTAATCGGGCC TCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCAAGTGGCAGTGGCT CAGGCACAGATTTTAACTGAAAATCAGCAGAGT GGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGATTTATTACTGCATG CAAGCTCTACAACTCCTCGGACGTTCCGGCCAAG GGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAACGAACTGTGGCTG CACCATCTGTCTTCATCTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAG CAGTTGAAATCTGGAAGTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCT GCTGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTT CAGTGGAAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTA ACTCCCAGGAGAGTGTACAGAGCAGGACAGCA AGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCTGAC GCTGAGCAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGT CTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGC TCGCCCCGTCACAAAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGT GTTAG
Light Chain Protein (23.29.1LR174K) (SEQ ID NO:101)	<u>MRLPAQLLGLLMLWVSGSSGDIVMTQSPLSLPVT</u> <u>GEPAISICRSSQSLLPGNGYNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQL</u> LIYLGSNRASGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEADV GIYYCMQALQTPRTFGQGTKVEIKRTVAAPSVFIFP PSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNA LQSGNSQESVTEQDSKSTYSLSSTLTLSKADYEKH KVYACEVTHQGLSPVTKSFNRGEC

Table 19: DNA and protein sequences of antibody 24.2.1

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA	<u>ATGAAACATCTGTGGTTCTTCCTTCTCCTGGTGGC</u> <u>AGCTCCCAGATGGGTCCTGTCCCAGGTGCAGCTG</u> CAGGAGTCGGGCCCAGGACTGGTGAAGCCTTCGG AGACCCTGTCCCTCACCTGCACTGTCTCTGGTGGC TCCATCAGAGGTTACTACTGGAGCTGGATCCGGC AGCCCCAGGGAAGGGACTGGAGTGGATTGGGT ATATCTATTACAGTGGGAGCACCAACTACAACCC CTCCCTCAAGAGTCGAGTCACCATATCAGTAGAC ACGTCCAAGAACCAGTTCTCCCTGAAGCTGAGTT CTGTGACCGCTGCGGACACGGCCGTGTATTACTG TGCGAGAAGGGGGGGCCTCTACGGTGACTACGG CTGGTTCGCCCCCTGGGGCCAGGGAACCCTGGTC ACCGTCTCCTCAGCCTCCACCAAGGGCCCATCGG TCTTCCCCCTGGCGCCCTGCTCCAGGAGCACCTCC GAGAGCACAGCGGCCCTGGGCTGCCTGGTCAAG GACTACTTCCCCGAACCGGTGACGGTGTCTGTGA ACTCAGGCGCTCTGACCAGCGGCGTGACACCTT CCCAGCTGTCCTACAGTCCTCAGGACTCTACTCCC TCAGCAGCGTGGTGACCGTGCCCTCCAGCAACTT CGGCACCCAGACCTACACCTGCAACGTAGATCAC AAGCCCAGCAACACCAAGGTGGACAAGACAGTT GAGCGCAAATGTTGTGTCGAGTGCCACCGTGCC CAGCACACCTGTGGCAGGACCGTCAGTCTTCCT CTTCCCCCAAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATC TCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTCACGTGCGTGGTGGTGG ACGTGAGCCACGAAGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAA CTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGTGCATAATGCC AAGACAAAGCCACGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAACAGC ACGTTCCGTGTGGTCAGCGTCCTCACCGTTGTGC ACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAGTACAAGT GCAAGGTCTCCAACAAAGGCCTCCCAGCCCCCAT CGAGAAAACCATCTCCAAAACCAAAGGGCAGCC CCGAGAACCACAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCATCC CGGGAGGAGATGACCAAGAACCAGGTCAGCCTG ACCTGCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCTACCCAGCGACA TCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAATGGGCAGCCGG AGAACAACCTACAAGACCACACCTCCCATGCTGGA CTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCCTCTACAGCAAGCTCA CCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACG TCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATGCATGAGGCTCTGCAC AACCACTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTC CGGGTAAATGA

- 116 -

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain Protein	<p> <u>MKHLWFFLLVAAPRWVLSQVQLQESG</u>PGLVKPSE TSLTCTVSGGSIRGYYSWIRQPPGKLEWIGYIY YSGSTNYNPSLKSRTISVDTSKNQFSLKLSSVTAA DTAIVYYCARRGGLYGDYGWFAPWGQGTLVTVSS ASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVKDYFPEPV TVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVTVPS SNFGTQTYTCNVDPKPSNTKVDKTVERKCCVECPP CPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVD VSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTF RVVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPAPIEK TISKTKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVK GFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPMLDSGDSFLL YSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSQSVMSHEALHNHYTQKS LSLSPGK </p>
Light Chain DNA	<p> <u>ATGGAAACCCAGCGCAGCTTCTCTCCTCCTGCT</u> <u>ACTCTGGCTCCCAGATACCACCGGAGAAATTGTG</u> TTGACGCAGTCTCCAGGCACCCTGTCTTTGTCTCC AGGGGAAAGAGCCACCCTCTCCTGCAGGGCCAGT CAGAGTGTTAGCAGCACCTACTTAGCCTGGTACC AGCAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCAGGCTCCTCAT CTATGGTGCATCCAGCAGGGCCACTGGCATCCCA GACAGGTTCACTGGCAGTGGGTCTGGGACAGACT TCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGACTGGAGCCTGAAGA TTTTGCAGTGTATTACTGTCAGCAGTATAGTAGCT TATTCACTTTCGGCCCTGGGACCAAAGTGGATAT CAAACGAACTGTGGCTGCACCATCTGTCTTCATC TTCCCGCCATCTGATGAGCAGTTGAAATCTGGAA CTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCTGCTGAATAACTTCTAT CCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTACAGTGGAAGGTGGAT AACGCCCTCCAATCGGGTAACTCCCAGGAGAGTG TCACAGAGCAGGACAGCAAGGACAGCACCTACA GCCTCAGCAGCACCTGACGCTGAGCAAAGCAG ACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAAGT CACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCGCCCGTCACAAAG AGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGTGTTAG </p>
Light Chain Protein	<p> <u>METPAQLLFLLLWLPDIT</u>GEIVLTQSPGTLSPGE RATLSRASQSVSSTYLAWYQQKPGQAPRLLIYGA SSRATGIPDRFSGSGSDFTLTISRLEPEDFAVYYC QQYSSLFTFGPGTKVDIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLK SGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQ ESVTEQDSKDSYSLSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACE VTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC </p>

Table 20: DNA and protein sequences
of the mature variable domains of antibody 22.1.1H-C109A

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Heavy Chain DNA (SEQ ID NO: 95)	CAGGTGCAACTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTG GTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTG CAGCCTCTGGATTACCTTCAGTCGCTATGGCAT GCACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTG GAGTGGGTGGCAGTTATATCATCTGATGGAGGTA ATAAATACTATGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATT CACCATCTCCAGAGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTG TATCTGCAAATGAACAGCCTGAGAGCTGAGGACA CGGCTGTGTATTACTGTACGAGAAGAGGGACTGG AAAGACTTACTACCACTACGCCGGTATGGACGTC TGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCAG
Heavy Chain Protein (SEQ ID NO: 96)	QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFSRYGMH WVRQAPGKGLEWVAVISSDGGNKYYADSVKGRFT ISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCTRRGTGKT YYHYAGMDVWGQGTITVTVSS

5

Table 21: DNA and protein sequences
of the mature variable domains of antibody 23.28.1L-C92A

DESCRIPTION:	SEQUENCE (signal sequence underlined):
Light Chain DNA (SEQ ID NO: 99)	GAAATTGTGTTGACGCAGTCTCCAGGCACCCTGT CTTTGTCTCCAGGGGAAAGAGCCACCCTCTCCTG CAGGGCCAGTCAGAGTGTTAGCAGCAGCGACTTA GCCTGGCACCAGCAGAAACCTGGCCAGGCTCCCA GACTCCTCATCTATGGTGCATCCAGCAGGGCCAC TGGCATCCCAGACAGGTTCACTGGCAGTGGGTCT GGGACAGACTTCACTCTCACCATCAGCAGACTGG AGCCTGAAGATTTTGCAGTGTATTACTGTCAGCA CGCCCGTAGCTTATTCACTTTTCGGCCCTGGGACC AAAGTGGATATCAAAC
Light Chain Protein (SEQ ID NO:100)	EIVLTQSPGTLSPGERATLSCRASQSVSSDLAWH QQKPGQAPRLLIYGASSRATGIPDRFSGSGSGTDFTL TISRLEPEDFAVYYCQHARSLFTFGPGTKVDIK

EXAMPLE III

Analysis of Heavy and Light Chain Amino Acid Substitutions

[0264] Figures 1D-1H and 2D-2H provide sequence alignments between the predicted heavy chain variable domain amino acid sequences of monoclonal antibodies 3.1.1, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 antibodies and the germline amino acid sequences of their respective genes. Most of the heavy chain CDR3 regions contain amino acid insertions.

[0265] The DLR1 gene used in the V_H domain of antibody 21.4.1 codes for two cysteine (Cys) residues. Mass spectrometry analysis and homology modeling demonstrated that the two Cys residues are disulfide-linked, and that this disulfide link does not disrupt the structure of the antibody.

[0266] Figures 1A-1C and 2A-2C provide sequence alignments between the predicted light chain variable amino acid sequences of monoclonal antibodies 3.1.1, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 clones and the germline amino acid sequences of their respective genes. The light chains of these antibodies are derived from three different V_κ genes. Seven of the eleven antibodies use the A3/A19 V_κ gene, six of which have two mutations in the CDR1 region. Further, five of the seven antibodies that use the A3/A19 V_κ gene, also use the J_κ1 gene; in all of these antibodies the first amino acid derived from the J_κ1 gene is consistently changed from a W to an R.

[0267] It will be appreciated that many of the above-identified amino acid substitutions or insertions exist in close proximity to or within a CDR. Such substitutions would appear to bear some effect upon the binding of the antibody to the CD40 molecule. Further, such substitutions could have significant effect upon the affinity of the antibodies.

EXAMPLE IV

Species Crossreactivity of the Antibodies of the Invention

[0268] We performed FACS analyses to determine the binding and affinity of the antibodies of the invention for CD40 from various species, particularly certain old

- 119 -

world monkeys. We incubated aliquots of human and monkey whole blood for 1 hour on ice with increasing concentrations of anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention exemplified herein or with an anti-keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) antibody as a negative control. We then incubated the samples for 30 minutes on ice with anti-human IgG2-conjugated RPE (phycoerythrin). We measured binding by flow cytometry of CD19/CD20 positive B cells and analyzed the histograms of fluorescence intensity (FL2-H) versus cell number (Counts) using CellQuest software. We estimated binding (K_D) for each antibody from graphs of mean fluorescence intensity versus antibody concentration. We controlled for depletion of the antibody by measuring binding over a range of cell concentrations.

[0269] We tested antibodies 3.1.1, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1 and 21.4.1 for binding to human, rhesus and cynomolgus B cells. We also tested antibodies 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 for binding to human and cynomolgus B cells.

[0270] We observed that the maximum signal and the concentration for half maximum binding to monkey cells, was within a factor of two to the corresponding parameters for human B cells. No binding was observed in similar experiments with mouse, rat, rabbit and dog blood.

EXAMPLE V

Selectivity of Antibodies for CD40

[0271] We conducted another *in vitro* assay to determine the selectivity of antibodies of the invention with respect to CD40.

CD40 Selectivity ELISA: Materials and Methods

[0272] We coated a 96-well FluroNUNC plate (Nunc Cat No. 475515) with four antigens: CD40/Ig, CD44/Ig, RANK/Ig, 4-1BB/Ig, TNFR-1/Ig and TNFR-2/Ig (antigens generated in-house), overnight at +4°C at 1 µg/ml of 100 µl/well in 0.1M sodium bicarbonate buffer, pH 9.6. We then washed the plate with PBST (PBS + 0.1% Tween-20) three times and blocked the plate with PBST+0.5%BSA at 150 µl/well. We incubated the plate at room temperature for 1 hour and then washed with PBST three times. Next, we diluted the anti-CD40 antibodies generated in Example I in block at 1 µg/ml and added the diluted antibodies to the plate. We

- 120 -

incubated the plate at room temperature for 1 hour then washed with PBST three times. We then treated the wells that contained the antibodies generated in Example I with 100 µl/well anti-human IgG2-HRP (Southern Biotech Cat No.9070-05) at a 1:4000 dilution in block. Also, we treated one row with anti-
5 human IgG (Jackson Cat No. 209-035-088) diluted to 1:5000 in block and added at 100 µl/well to normalize for plate coating. We also treated one row with anti-human CD40-HRP (Pharmingen Cat No. 345815/Custom HRP conjugated) at 0.05 µg/ml diluted in block as a positive control. We incubated the plate at room
10 temperature for 1 hour and then washed with PBST three times. We added TMB substrate (K & P Labs) at 100 µl/well and incubated the plate for 5 to 10 minutes. We then read the plate using a Spectra-Max™ plate reader. The results showed that the antibodies have a selectivity for CD40 that is at least 100 times greater than their selectivity for RANK, 4-1BB, TNFR-1 and TNFR-2 in that the CD4—
15 specific signal (CD40 signal minus background) is at least 100X greater than the corresponding signal for the other molecules.

EXAMPLE VI

Epitope Classification Studies

[0273] Having demonstrated that the antibodies of the invention are selective for CD40, we performed competition binding analysis using BIAcore and FACS.

20 *BIAcore Competition Studies*

[0274] We conducted BIAcore competition studies to determine whether the human anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention bind to the same or distinct sites on the CD40 molecule.

[0275] In these experiments we used a BIAcore 2000 instrument, following the
25 manufacturer's protocols. Protein-A was immobilized on the sensor chip surfaces of the BIAcore. A saturating concentration of CD40-Ig which comprises the extracellular domain of CD40 was bound to the sensorchip. We then bound a first human agonist anti-CD40 antibody of the invention, a commercial anti-CD40 antibody or CD40L to the sensorchip-bound CD40 under saturating conditions.
30 We then measured the ability of a second human agonist anti-CD40 antibody of the invention to compete with the first antibody, commercial antibody or CD40L for

binding to CD40. This technique enabled us to assign the antibodies to different binding groups. Binding to CD40 indicated recognition of an independent epitope. Lack of binding may indicate recognition of the same epitope or overlapping epitopes.

5 *FACS Studies*

[0276] We conducted FACS studies to determine whether the human anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention bind to the same or distinct sites on the CD40 molecule, and to determine whether they bind to the same or distinct site on the CD40 molecule as commercially available anti-CD40 antibodies EA5 (Alexis Cat. No.
10 ANC-300-050), LOB7/6 (Serotec MCA/590PE) and 5C3 (Pharmingen # 555458 (unlabeled) and 555460 (PE labeled for FACS)).

[0277] We counter-stained dendritic cells treated with anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention with PE labeled EA5 or PE labeled LOB7/6 antibody on ice for 30 minutes. After a wash, cell staining was analyzed on a B-D caliber cytometer.
15 Reduced binding of the commercial antibodies was interpreted as an indication that the test antibody bound to the same or overlapping epitope.

[0278] Competition binding analysis by BIAcore and FACS showed that the epitopes recognized by mAb 21.4.1 antibodies overlaps with the epitope recognized by the EA5 antibody, did not overlap with the epitope recognized by
20 the commercially available LOB7/6 antibody and does not overlap with the binding site for CD40L. . The epitopes recognized by the remaining antibodies do overlap with the binding site for CD40L.

[0279] Table 22 summarizes the results of these epitope classification studies.

TABLE 22

**BIAcore Competition Epitope Classification
of Certain Anti-CD40 Antibodies Of The Invention**

5

	EA5	5C3	LOB7/ 6	3.1.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.29.1	21.4.1	23.25.1, 23.28.1, 24.2.1	CD40 L
EA5	X	X			X		X
5C3	X	X			X	X	X
LOB7/6			X	X		X	X
3.1.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.29.1			X	X			X
21.4.1	X	X			X		
23.25.1, 23.28.1, 24.2.1		X	X			X	X
CD40L	X	X	X	X		X	X

EXAMPLE VII

**Upregulation of Surface Molecules
by Anti-CD40 Antibodies**

10 [0280] We conducted a whole blood assay to determine whether the human anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention upregulate the expression of surface molecules on B cells.

[0281] Human or primate whole blood was diluted 1:1 with RPMI medium and incubated 24 hours with various concentrations of CD40 agonist antibodies or
 15 controls. Cells were stained for 30 minutes (on ice, in the dark) for HLA-DR, ICAM, B7-1, B7-2, CD19/CD20, CD40, CD23 and CD71, using commercially available, fluorochrome labeled antibody reagents. The cells were then analyzed

on a FACS-Caliber (Becton-Dickinson). B-cells were identified by gating on CD19 or CD20 positive cells, and activation markers determined for this gate.

- [0282] The maximum fold increase of median fluorescence (at $\leq 1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ antibody), and mean EC_{50} obtained using one of the anti-CD40 antibodies of the claimed invention (21.4.1) are shown in Table 23.

TABLE 23

**Upregulation of B-Cell Surface Molecules
by an Anti-CD40 Antibody of the Invention**

	Maximum Fold Increase	EC_{50} (ng/ml)
	Mean +/- St. Dev.	Mean +/- St. Dev.
MHC II	4.50 +/- 0.52	3.85 +/- 0.35
CD71	2.30 +/- 0.77	0.73 +/- 0.28
ICAM	4.52 +/- 2.42	15.3 +/- 7.3
CD23	69.9 +/- 25.8	19.0 +/- 4.4
B7-2	2.74 +/- 0.14	16.0 +/- 21.9

- [0283] We also conducted experiments to determine whether the human anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention upregulate the expression of surface molecules of monocyte-derived dendritic cell.

Preparation of the monocyte derived dendritic cells

- [0284] Peripheral blood was collected from normal human volunteers.
- Mononuclear cells were isolated using Sigma Accuspin tubes (St. Louis, MO), washed with RPMI media (Gibco BRL, Rockville, MD) and placed into tissue culture flasks at $5 \times 10^6/\text{ml}$ in complete RPMI medium (containing 100 U/ml penicillin/streptomycin, 10 mM HEPES buffer, 2 mM glutamine, 0.1 mM non-essential amino acids; all from Gibco BRL); and 10% fetal calf serum (Hyclone, Logan, Utah). After a 3 hours of incubation at 37°C (5% CO_2), non-adherent cells were removed and the T cells were isolated using selection columns (R&D systems, Minneapolis, MN). The adherent cells were washed with RPMI medium and incubated for 7 days in complete RPMI medium supplemented with 10 ng/ml IL-4 (R&D systems) and 100 ng/ml GM-CSF (R&D systems). The non-adherent

cells were then isolated, washed, and utilized as monocyte derived dendritic cells (mDCs) for all experiments. The remaining adherent cells were removed using trypsin / EDTA and utilized in experiments employing adherent monocytes.

[0285] To determine whether the anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention upregulate the expression of cell surface markers, the monocyte derived dendritic cells were cultured with various concentrations of agonist antibodies for 48-72 hours, followed by staining (30 minutes, on ice, in the dark) for HLA-DR, ICAM, B7-1, B7-2, CD40 and CD83, using commercially available fluorochrom labeled antibody reagents. The cells were then analyzed on a FACS-Caliber (Becton-
Dickinson).

[0286] The maximum fold increase of median fluorescence (at $\leq 1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ antibody), and mean EC_{50} obtained using one of the anti-CD40 antibodies of the claimed invention (21.4.1) are shown in Table 24.

TABLE 24

Upregulation of Dendritic Cell Surface Molecules
by an Anti-CD40 Antibody of the Invention

	Maximum Fold Increase	EC_{50} (ng/ml)
	Mean +/- St. Dev.	Mean +/- St. Dev.
MHC II	7.7 +/- 5.6	252 +/- 353
CD83	36.3 +/- 42.2	233 +/- 262
ICAM	10.4 +/- 4.8	241 +/- 140
B7-2	21.9 +/- 9.4	71.4 +/- 44.4

[0287] We conducted similar experiments with B cells and mDCs using various anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention and additional markers. We measured the expression of B cell surface molecules (MHC-II, ICAM, B7-1, B7-2 and CD23) as described above but using $1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ of the anti-CD40 antibody. The results of this experiment are presented in Table 25. We measured the expression of dendritic cell surface molecules (MHC-II, ICAM, B7-1, B7-2 and CD83) after 72 hours as indicated above but using $1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ of the anti-CD40 antibody. The results of this

experiment are presented in Table 26. Tables 25-26 show the fold increase in median intensity +/- standard deviation.

TABLE 25

5

Upregulation of B-Cell Surface
Molecules by Anti-CD40 Antibodies Of The Invention

	MHC Class II	ICAM (CD54)	B7-1 (CD 80)	B7-2 (CD86)	CD23
	B cell	B cell	B cell	B cell	B cell
3.1.1	3.2 +/- 2.6	1.3 +/- 0.2	1.7 +/- 0.2	1.2 +/- 0.4	5.6 +/- 4.8
21.2.1	1.2 +/- 0.2	1.3 +/- 0.9	0.9 +/- 0.5	1.0 +/- 0.04	1.0 +/- 0.1
21.4.1	3.6 +/- 3.0	5.0 +/- 3.0	1.9 +/- 0.8	1.8 +/- 0.7	21.5 +/- 34.8
22.1.1	1.4 +/- 0.5	1.1 +/- 0.2	1.2 +/- 0.3	1.0 +/- 0.1	1.3 +/- 0.2
23.5.1	1.4 +/- 0.5	1.1 +/- 0.2	1.4 +/- 0.6	1.0 +/- 0.1	1.1 +/- 0.2
23.25.1	2.5 +/- 1.1	2.5 +/- 0.9	1.6 +/- 0.4	1.3 +/- 0.2	4.3 +/- 2.3
23.28.1	1.1 +/- 0.2	1.1 +/- 0.2	1.8 +/- 0.6	1.0 +/- 0.1	1.1 +/- 0.4
23.29.1	1.2 +/- 0.2	1.0 +/- 0.2	1.3 +/- 0.6	0.9 +/- 0.2	1.1 +/- 0.1
24.2.1	1.8 +/- 1.0	1.6 +/- 0.8	1.1 +/- 0.4	1.1 +/- 0.2	0.9 +/- 0.6

10

TABLE 26

Upregulation of Dendritic Cell Surface
Molecules by Anti-CD40 Antibodies Of The Invention

	MHC Class II	ICAM (CD54)	B7-1 (CD 80)	B7-2 (CD86)	CD83
	DC	DC	DC	DC	DC
3.1.1	4.4 +/- 2.4	1.5 +/- 0.7	1.8 +/- 0.9	23.7 +/- 33.5	15.2 +/- 18.2
21.2.1	1.8 +/- 1.3	1.5 +/- 0.9	0.9 +/- 0.4	7.4 +/- 10.5	10.8 +/- 16.5
21.4.1	5.0 +/- 3.8	3.7 +/- 1.4	1.5 +/- 1.1	12.9 +/- 13.3	48.6 +/- 49.5
22.1.1	2.3 +/- 1.2	1.6 +/- 0.7	1.4 +/- 1.0	16.3 +/- 25.5	12.0 +/- 17.0
23.5.1	2.3 +/- 1.8	1.2 +/- 0.5	1.1 +/- 0.6	10.7 +/- 17.5	9.2 +/- 11.1
23.25.1	2.1 +/- 1.8	2.4 +/- 1.0	1.1 +/- 0.5	3.3 +/- 4.2	13.6 +/- 28.9
23.28.1	2.4 +/- 1.7	2.7 +/- 2.1	1.3 +/- 0.6	10.6 +/- 17.5	18.3 +/- 22.6

23.29.1	2.0 +/- 1.5	1.2 +/- 0.4	0.9 +/- 0.5	8.4 +/- 10.6	10.6 +/- 13.1
24.2.1	4.7 +/- 3.0	2.1 +/- 1.2	3.8 +/- 3.8	56.6 +/- 95.8	31.2 +/- 28.4

[0288] Table 27 compares the upregulation of cell surface molecules in dendritic cells over B cells in terms of the ratio of the mean-fold increase on dendritic cells over the mean-fold increase on B cells.

5

TABLE 27Upregulation of Cell Surface Molecules On Dendritic Cells Over B Cells

	B7-1 (CD80)	B7-2 (CD86)	MHC Class II	ICAM (CD54)
3.1.1	1.08	19.40	1.38	1.15
21.2.1	1.01	7.37	1.49	1.12
21.4.1	0.77	7.04	1.37	0.74
22.1.1	1.18	16.36	1.61	1.44
23.5.1	0.83	10.54	1.59	1.06
23.25.1	0.66	2.57	0.85	0.98
23.28.1	0.71	10.81	2.16	2.57
23.29.1	0.73	9.07	1.66	1.23
24.2.1	3.48	52.30	2.64	1.35

EXAMPLE VIIIEnhancement of Cytokine Secretion

10 [0289] We conducted a monocyte derived dendritic cell assay to determine whether the human anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention enhance the secretion of IL-12p40, IL-12p70 and IL-8.

[0290] The monocyte derived dendritic cells and the adherent monocytes were prepared as described above. Cells were cultured in the presence of an anti-CD40
15 antibody of the invention (21.4.1) or with a anti-keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) antibody as a negative control. The cytokines were measured in the supernatants at 24 hours by ELISA (R&D systems). In some studies (see Table

28), the monocyte derived dendritic cells treated with the antibody also were co-stimulated with either 100 ng/ml LPS (Sigma), 1000 U/ml IFN γ (R&D systems) or 25 ng/ml IL-1 β R&D systems.

[0291] The anti-CD40 antibody enhanced IL-12p40, IL-12p70 and IL-8

- 5 production in both monocyte derived dendritic cells and adherent monocytes. The presence of LPS further enhanced the production of IL-12p40 and IL-12p70. Only minimal levels of cytokines were detected in the supernatants of dendritic cells incubated with the isotype control antibody, anti-KLH. Representative results are presented in Table 28 and in Figures 3 and 4. Table 28 summarizes the principle
- 10 cytokines produced by dendritic cells or adherent monocytes by 1 μ g/ml of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1) +/- 100 ng/ml LPS. As shown in Figure 3, the anti-CD40 antibody enhanced IL-12p40 production by human dendritic cells. Figure 4 illustrates enhanced IL-12p70 production by human dendritic cells in the presence of antibody and 100 ng/ml LPS.

15

TABLE 28

Enhancement of IL-12p40, IL-12p70 and IL-8 Secretion
by an Anti-CD40 Antibody of the Invention

Cell Type	Treatment		Induced cytokine		
	Antibody 1 μ g/ml	LPS 100 ng/ml	IL-12p40 pg/ml	IL-12p70 pg/ml	IL-8 pg/ml
Dendritic cell	21.4.1	+	32252	1000	ND
	21.4.1	-	1200	76	1200
	anti-KLH	+	14280	352	ND
	anti-KLH	-	200	4	150
Adherent monocyte	21.4.1	-	ND	ND	7000
	21.4.1	+	ND	425	ND
	anti-KLH	-	ND	ND	400
	anti-KLH	+	ND	30	ND

ND = not determined

[0292] Similar experiments were performed using multiple anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention. The monocyte derived dendritic cells were prepared as described above and cultured in the presence of various concentrations of the anti-CD40 antibodies and were co-stimulated with 100 ng/ml LPS (Sigma). The IL-12p70 in the supernatant was measured at 24 hours by ELISA (R&D systems) and the for each antibody EC_{50} was determined. The results of the experiments are presented in Table 29.

TABLE 29

Enhancement of IL-12p70 Secretion
In Dendritic Cells

Antibody Clone	DC IL-12p70	
	EC_{50} μ g/ml	Max pg/ml
21.4.1	0.3	1796-7004
22.1.1	0.1	720-1040
23.25.1	0.2	540-960
23.5.1	0.1	676-1112
24.2.1	0.2	754-3680
3.1.1	0.2	668-960
23.28.1	0.2	1332-1404
23.29.1	0.1	852-900
21.2.1	0.03	656-872

[0293] We also tested the ability of the anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention to enhance the secretion of IFN-gamma from T cells in an allogenic T cell/dendritic cell assay. To perform this assay, T cells and monocytes were isolated from the peripheral blood of healthy volunteers. Monocytes were differentiated into dendritic cells using the above-described methods. 1×10^5 T cells obtained from an individual were cultured with 1×10^5 dendritic cells obtained from a different individual in the presence of an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention or a control antibody. After 4 days of culture, the supernatants were assayed for IFN-gamma secretion by ELISA. The results of this assay are shown in Table 30.

TABLE 30

Enhancement of IFN-gamma Secretion
by Anti-CD40 Antibodies Of The Invention

Antibody Clone	Allo DC/T IFN γ	
	<u>EC₅₀</u> $\mu\text{g/ml}$	<u>Max</u> pg/ml
21.4.1	0.3	212
22.1.1	0.3	110-180
23.25.1	0.3	180-232
23.5.1	0.2	150-240
24.2.1	0.2	111-194
3.1.1	0.1	100-195
23.28.1	0.2	120-190
23.29.1	0.3	134-150
21.2.1	0.03	230-256

5

EXAMPLE IX

Induction of Inflammatory Cytokines
by the Anti-CD40 Antibodies of the Invention

[0294] Antibodies 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1 and 3.1.1 were tested in a whole-blood
 10 cytokine release assay described by Wing et al., *Therapeutic. Immunol.* 2:183-90
 (1995) to determine if inflammatory cytokines are induced by the antibodies at 1,
 10 and 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ concentration. No significant release of TNF- α , IL-1 β , IFN- γ , or
 IL-6 was observed with these antibodies at the indicated concentrations in blood
 from 10 normal donors.

15

EXAMPLE X

Enhancement of Immunogenicity of Cell Line Jy
by Anti-CD40 Antibodies

[0295] CD40 positive JIYOYE cells (ATCC CCL 87) ("Jy cells") were cultured
 and maintained in RPMI medium. JIYOYE cells were incubated for 24 hours with
 20 an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1), or with an isotype matched

- 130 -

antibody (anti-KLH), in complete RPMI medium. Cells were then washed and treated with 25 mg mitomycin C (Sigma) / 7 ml media for 60 min. These cells were then incubated with isolated human T cells at a 1:100 ratio for 6 days at 37°C (5% CO₂). T cells were then collected, washed, and the level of CTL activity
5 determined against fresh chromium 51 (New England Nuclear, Boston, MA) labeled JIYOYE cells. Specific CTL activity was calculated as % specific
cytolysis=(cytolysis Jy (cpm) - spontaneous cytolysis (cpm))/(total cytolysis (cpm) - spontaneous cytolysis (cpm)).
[0296] As Figure 5 illustrates, an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1)
10 significantly enhanced the immunogenicity against Jy cells treated with the antibody.

EXAMPLE XI

Animal Tumor Model

[0297] To further investigate the anti-tumor activity of the anti-CD40 antibodies
15 made in accordance with the invention, we designed a SCID-beige mouse model to test the *in vivo* effect of the antibody on tumor growth.
[0298] We obtained SCID-beige mice from Charles River and we allowed the mice to acclimate one week prior to use. We injected tumor cells (Daudi cells (ATCC CCL 213), CD40(-) K562 cells (ATCC CCL 243) and CD40(+) Raji cells
20 (ATCC CCL 86), BT474 breast cancer cells (ATCC HTB 20) or PC-3 prostate cells (ATCC CRL 1435)) subcutaneously at a concentration of 1×10^7 cells/animal. In some cases, we injected T cells (5×10^5) and dendritic cells (1×10^5) from the same human donor along with the tumor cells. We also injected an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention, or an isotype matched control (anti-KLH),
25 intraperitoneally, immediately prior to tumor injection (one injection only). We then measured tumor growth. Specific experiments are described below.
[0299] In one experiment, we injected an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1), or an isotype matched control (anti-KLH), intraperitoneally, at a dose of 10 mg/kg immediately prior to tumor injection (one injection only). The tumor
30 cells (Daudi cells) were injected subcutaneously at a concentration of 1×10^7 cells/animal. We measured tumor growth with calipers at days 17, 19, 20, 21, 25,

26, 27 and 28 after implantation in the presence of human T cells and dendritic cells. As shown in Figure 6, the anti-CD40 antibody inhibited tumor growth by about [60]%.

[0300] In another experiment, we injected an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1), or an isotype matched control (anti-KLH), intraperitoneally, at a dose of 0.1 mg/kg, 1 mg/kg or 10 mg/kg immediately prior to tumor injection (one injection only). The tumor cells (K562 cells) were injected subcutaneously at a concentration of 1×10^7 cells/animal. In this experiment we injected T cells (5×10^5) and dendritic cells (1×10^5) from the same human donor along with the tumor cells. We measured tumor growth with calipers at days 17, 19, 20, 21, 25, 26, 27 and 28 after implantation. As shown in Figure 7, the anti-CD40 antibody inhibited tumor growth by 60-85%.

[0301] In another experiment, we injected an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1, 23.29.1 or 3.1.1), or an isotype matched control (anti-KLH), intraperitoneally, immediately prior to tumor injection (one injection only). The isotype matched control antibody and antibody 21.4.1 were injected at a dose of 1 mg/ml. Antibodies 23.29.1 and 3.1.1 were injected at a dose of 1, 0.1, 0.01, 0.001 or 0.0001 mg/kg. The tumor cells (K562 cells) were injected subcutaneously at a concentration of 1×10^7 cells/animal. In this experiment we injected T cells (5×10^5) and dendritic cells (1×10^5) from the same human donor along with the tumor cells. We then measured tumor growth with calipers at day 28 after implantation. The results of this experiment are shown in Figures 8 and 9. Each point in the figures represents a measurement from an individual animal.

[0302] In another experiment, we injected an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1), or an isotype matched control (anti-KLH), intraperitoneally, immediately prior to tumor injection (one injection only). The antibodies were injected at a dose of 1, 0.1, 0.01, 0.001 or 0.0001 mg/kg. The tumor cells (Raji cells) were injected subcutaneously at a concentration of 1×10^7 cells/animal. In some animals, we injected T cells (5×10^5) and dendritic cells (1×10^5) from the same human donor along with the tumor cells. We then measured tumor growth with calipers at day 28 after implantation. The results of this experiment are

shown in Figure 10. Each point in the figure represents a measurement from an individual animal.

[0303] In yet another experiment, we injected an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1, 23.28.1, 3.1.1 or 23.5.1), or an isotype matched control (anti-KLH), intraperitoneally, immediately prior to tumor injection (one injection only).
5 The antibodies were injected at a dose of 1 or 0.1 mg/kg. The tumor cells (Raji cells) were injected subcutaneously at a concentration of 1×10^7 cells/animal. We then measured tumor growth with calipers at day 28 after implantation. The results of this experiment are shown in Figure 11. Each point in the figure represents a
10 measurement from an individual animal.

[0304] In yet another experiment, we injected an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (21.4.1, 23.29.1, or 3.1.1), or an isotype matched control (anti-KLH), intraperitoneally, immediately prior to tumor injection (one injection only). The antibodies were injected at a dose of 1 mg/kg. The tumor cells (BT474 breast
15 cancer cells) were injected subcutaneously at a concentration of 1×10^7 cells/animal. We injected T cells (5×10^5) and dendritic cells (1×10^5) from the same human donor along with the tumor cells. We then measured tumor growth with calipers at day 39 after implantation. As shown in Figure 12, all of the antibodies inhibited breast cancer tumor growth. Each point in the figure
20 represents a measurement from an individual animal.

[0305] In yet another experiment, we injected an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention (3.1.1), or an isotype matched control (anti-KLH), intraperitoneally, immediately prior to tumor injection (one injection only). The antibodies were injected at a dose of 1 mg/kg. The tumor cells (PC-3 prostate tumor cells) were
25 injected subcutaneously at a concentration of 1×10^7 cells/animal. We then measured tumor growth with calipers at day 41 after implantation. As shown in Figure 13, the anti-CD40 antibody inhibited prostate tumor growth by about 60%. Each point in the figure represents a measurement from an individual animal.

EXAMPLE XIISurvival of SCID-Beige Mice Injected with Daudi Tumor Cells
And Treated With The Anti-CD40 Antibodies Of The Invention

- [0306] In another experiment, we injected an anti-CD40 antibody of the invention, or an isotype matched (one injection) control, intraperitoneally, immediately prior to tumor injection. The antibodies were injected at a dose of 1 or 0.1 mg/kg. The tumor cells (Daudi cells) were injected intravenously at a dose of 5×10^6 cells/animal. We then monitor animal survival. As shown in Figure 14, all of the anti-CD40 antibodies tested prolonged the survival of mice injected tumors by at least six days.
- [0307] Table 31 lists the ED₅₀ of the anti-CD40 antibodies in the different solid tumor models described in Example XI. Table 31 summarizes the *in vivo* anti-tumor activity of some of the anti-CD40 antibodies of the invention in SCID mice. In addition, the table lists the ED₅₀ of the anti-CD40 antibodies in the Daudi systemic tumor model described above in Example XII.

TABLE 31

ED₅₀ Of Anti-CD40 Antibodies Of The Invention
Using Different In Vivo Tumor Models in SCID mice

Antibody	CD40(-) K562 & T/DC <i>sub- cutaneous</i> (mg/kg)	CD40(+) Raji & T/DC <i>sub- cutaneous</i> (mg/kg)	CD40(+) Raji <i>sub- cutaneous</i> (mg/kg)	CD40(+) Daudi <i>intra-venous</i> (mg/kg)
21.4.1	0.005	0.0008	0.016	0.1
22.1.1	0.01	ND	> 1.0	0.1
23.25.1	≥ 1.0	ND	> 1.0	ND
23.5.1	> 1.0	ND	≥ 1.0	ND
24.2.1	> 1.0	ND	> 1.0	ND
3.1.1	0.02	ND	≥ 0.1	≤ 0.1
23.28.1	> 1.0	ND	≥ 1.0	0.1
23.29.1	0.009	ND	> 1.0	≤ 0.1
21.2.1	≤ 1.0	ND	ND	ND

ND= Not Done

EXAMPLE XIIIDetermination of Affinity Constants (K_D)
of Fully Human Anti-CD40 Antibodies by BIAcore

- 5 [0308] We performed affinity measures of purified antibodies by surface plasmon resonance using the BIAcore 3000 instrument, following the manufacturer's protocols.
- [0309] The Biosensor biospecific interaction analysis instrument (BIAcore) uses surface plasmon resonance to measure molecular interactions on a CM5 sensor
- 10 chip. Changes in the refractive indices between two media, glass and carboxymethylated dextran, caused by the interaction of molecules to the dextran side of the sensor chip, is measured and reported as changes in arbitrary reflectance units (RU) as detailed in the manufacturer's application notes.
- [0310] The carboxymethylated dextran surface of a flow cell on a sensor chip
- 15 was activated by derivatization with 0.05 M N-hydroxysuccinimide mediated by 0.2 M N-ethyl-N'-(dimethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide for 7 min. CD40-Ig fusion protein (described in Example I) at a concentration of 5 µg/ml, in 10mM Na acetate, pH 3.5, was manually injected into the flow cell at a rate of 5 µl/min and covalently immobilized to the flow cell surface with the desired amount of RU's.
- 20 Deactivation of unreacted N-hydroxysuccinimide esters was performed using 1 M ethanolamine hydrochloride, pH 8.5. Following immobilization, the flow cells are cleaned of any unreacted or poorly bound material with 5 regeneration injections of 5 µl of 50 mM NaOH until a stable baseline is achieved. Flow cell 2, a high density surface, measured approximately 300 RU's following surface preparation
- 25 and flow cell 3, a low density surface, measured approximately 150 RU's. For flow cell 1, the activated blank surface, 35 µl of 10 mM Na acetate buffer was injected during immobilization in place of antigen. Flow cell 4 contained approximately 450 RU's of immobilized CTLA4-Ig, an irrelevant antigen control.
- [0311] A dilution series of each antibody was prepared in the concentration range
- 30 of 100 µg/ml to 0.1 µg/ml by half logs. The flow rate was set at 5 µl/min and 25 µl of each concentration point sample was injected over the sensor chip with a

regeneration injection of 5 μ l of 50 mM NaOH between each concentration of antibody injected. The data was analyzed using BIAevaluation 3.0 software.

[0312] In reverse orientation kinetic experiments, the antibody 21.4.1 was immobilized to the sensor chip surface using the protocol described above. Anti-KLH was used as a control antibody surface. The antigen, CD40-Ig fusion protein, was injected in the concentration range of 100 μ g/ml to 0.1 μ g/ml.

[0313] Table 32 lists affinity measurements for representative anti-CD40 antibodies of the present invention:

TABLE 32

Affinity Measurements For
Anti-CD40 Antibodies Of The Invention

Antibody	K_{on} (1/Ms)	K_{off} (1/s)	K_D (M)
3.1.1	1.12×10^6	3.31×10^{-5}	3.95×10^{-11}
10.8.3	2.22×10^5	4.48×10^{-7}	2.23×10^{-12}
15.1.1	8.30×10^4	2.83×10^{-7}	4.05×10^{-12}
21.4.1	8.26×10^4	2.23×10^{-5}	3.48×10^{-10}
22.1.1	9.55×10^5	1.55×10^{-4}	2.79×10^{-10}
23.25.1	3.83×10^5	1.65×10^{-7}	7.78×10^{-12}
23.28.1	7.30×10^5	8.11×10^{-5}	1.61×10^{-10}
23.29.1	3.54×10^5	3.90×10^{-5}	7.04×10^{-11}

EXAMPLE XIV

Epitope Mapping of Anti-CD40 Antibodies

[0314] The binding assays were done using Protein A purified CD40-human IgG1 Fc fusion antigen. The human CD40-IgG1 Fc fusion protein was cloned at Pfizer. The human CD40 IgG1 fusion protein was expressed in a mammalian cell line and purified over Protein A column. The purity of the fusion antigen was assessed by SDS/PAGE.

[0315] CD40 has a structure of a typical type I transmembrane protein. The mature molecule is composed of 277 amino acids. The extracellular domain of CD40 consists of four TNFR-like cysteine rich domains. See, e.g., Neismith and

Sprang, *TIBS* 23:74-79 (1998); van Kooten and Banchereau, *J. Leukocyte Biol.* 67:2-17 (2000); Stamenkovic et al., *EMBO J.* 8:1403-1410(1989).

Binding of Anti-CD40 Antibodies to Reduced and Non-Reduced Human CD40:

[0316] Because the extracellular domain of CD40 consists of four cysteine rich
5 domains, disruption of the intramolecular bonds, by reducing agent, can change
antibody reactivity. To determine whether disruption of the intramolecular bonds,
by reducing agent, changed the reactivity of selected anti-CD40 antibodies of the
invention, purified CD40-hIgG was loaded on SDS/PAGE (4-20% gel) under non-
reducing (NR), or reducing (R), conditions. SDS/PAGE was performed by the
10 method of Laemmli, using a mini-gel system. Separated proteins were transferred
on to nitrocellulose membrane. Membranes were blocked using PBS containing
5% (w/v) non fat dried milk for at least 1 hour before developing, and probed for 1
hr with each antibody. Anti-CD40 antibodies were detected using HRP-conjugated
goat anti-human immunoglobulins (1:8,000 dilution; Catalog No. A-8667 from
15 Sigma). Membranes were developed by using enhanced Chemiluminescence
(ECL®; Amersham Bioscience) according to the manufacturer's instructions.
[0317] The Western Blot was then probed with four anti-CD40 antibodies of the
invention: 21.4.1, 23.25.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 (1 µg/ml,) followed by HRP
conjugated goat anti-human IgG (1:8000 dilution). The results of this experiment
20 are show in Figure 15. The results indicate that antibodies 21.4.1, 23.25.1, 23.29.1
and 24.2.1 bind non-reduced but do not bind reduced CD40, the antibodies, thus,
recognize a conformational epitope.

Binding of Anti-CD40 Antibodies to Human CD40 Domain Deleted Proteins:

[0318] The extracellular region of CD40 includes four TNFR-like repeat
25 domains (referred to as D1-D4). See, e.g., Neismith and Sprang, *TIBS* 23:74-79
(1998); van Kooten and Banchereau, *J. Leukocyte Biol.* 67:2-17 (2000);
Stamenkovic et al., *EMBO J.* 8:1403-1410(1989). Figure 16 shows the amino acid
sequences of the mouse and human CD40 domains D1-D4. To investigate the
contribution of different regions of the CD40 molecule in the presentation of the
30 epitope, a number of domain deleted mutants were constructed.

- 137 -

[0319] To make the human CD40 deletion constructs, the entire extracellular domain of human CD40 (amino acids 1-193) was amplified from human B cells (CD19+) cDNA (Multiple tissue cDNA panels, Catalog No. K1428-1, from Clontech) by PCR using sequence specific primers, and a 6XHis-tag was added at the C-terminal. A human CD40 5' primer 5'-GCAAGCTTCACCAATGGT TCGTCTGCCTCTGCAGTG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 135) was used with different combination of 3' primers for cloning of full length and truncated CD40 molecules. The 3' primer for cloning the full-length extracellular domain of human CD40 was: 5'-TCAGTGATGGTGATGGTGATGTCTCAGCCGAT CCTGGGGACCA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 136). The 3' primer used to clone the D1-D3 domains of human CD40 was: 5'-TCAGTGATGGTGATGGTGATGTGGGCA GGGCTCGCGATGGTAT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 137) The 3' primer used to clone the D1-D2 domains of CD40 was: 5'-TCAGTGATGGTGATGGTGATGA CAGGTGCAGATGGTGTCTGTT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 138). After these constructs of truncated CD40 cDNA were generated, they were expressed in the 293F cell line using the pCR3.1 vector (Invitrogen). The CD40-6XHis fusion proteins were purified by elution from a nickel column.

[0320] The amino acid sequences of these four deletion mutants are shown in Table 33.

20

TABLE 33

CD40 His-Tag Fusion Proteins

Deletion Mutant:	Amino Acid Sequence (leader sequence underlined)
Human CD40-6XHis (full length extra-cellular domain)-	<u>MVRLPLOCVLWGCLLTAVH</u> PEPPTACREKQYLINS QCCSLCQPGQKLVSDCTEFTETECLPC GESEFLDTWNRETHCHQHKEYCDPNLGLRVQQKGT SETDTICTCEEGWHCTSEACESCVLHRS CSPGFGVKQIATGVSDTICEPCPVGFFSNVSSAFEK CHPWTSCETKDLVVQQAGTNKTDVVC GPQDRHHHHHHH (SEQ ID NO: 139)
Human CD40 (D1-D3)-6xHis	<u>MVRLPLOCVLWGCLLTAVH</u> PEPPTACREKQYLINS QCCSLCQPGQKLVSDCTEFTETECLPC GESEFLDTWNRETHCHQHKEYCDPNLGLRVQQKGT SETDTICTCEEGWHCTSEACESCVLHRS CSPGFGVKQIATGVSDTICEPCPHHHHHH (SEQ ID NO: 140)

Deletion Mutant:	Amino Acid Sequence (leader sequence underlined)
Human CD40 (D1-D2)-6Xhis	<u>MVRLPLQCVLWGCLLTAVH</u> PEPPTACREKQYLINS QCCSLCQPGQKLVSDCTEFTETECCLPC GESEFLDTWNRETHCHQHKYCDPNLGLRVQKGT SETDTICTCHHHHHH (SEQ ID NO: 141)

[0321] To express these human CD40 deletion constructs, the constructs were cloned into the pCR3.1 vector (Invitrogen) and expression was assessed in various stable and transiently transfected 293F cell lines. The supernatants from

5 transiently transfected 293F cells were analyzed for binding to antibodies 21.4.1, 23.25.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 by ELISA and Western Blot.

[0322] ELISA assays were performed using supernatant from 293F cells transfected with different CD40 constructs. ELISA plates were coated goat anti-human CD40 polyclonal antibodies (R&D catalog No. AF 632) or goat anti-mouse

10 CD40 polyclonal antibodies (R&D catalog No. AF 440) diluted to 1 µg/ml in ELISA plate coating buffer. Expression of CD40 constructs in 293F cells was confirmed by detection with biotinylated goat anti-human CD40 (R&D catalog No. BAF 632), goat anti-mouse CD40 (R&D catalog No. BAF 440), or HRP-conjugated anti-His (C terminal) antibody (Invitrogen, Catalog No. 46-0707).

15 Binding of anti-CD40 human antibodies were detected with HRP conjugated goat anti-human IgG (FC specific Caltag H10507), diluted 1:2,000. The results, as shown in Table 34, indicate that most if not all of the epitope recognized by mAbs 21.4.1, 23.28.1 and 23.29.1 is located in the D1-D2 region of CD40 while the epitope for mAb 24.2.1 is located at least partly in domain D3-D4. A human

20 CD40-rabbit Fc fusion protein was used a control to confirm the specificity of the antibody binding.

TABLE 34

ELISA: Antibody Binding To CD40 Deletion Mutants

	Human CD40(D1-D2)-6Xhis	Human CD40(D1-D3)-6XHis	Human CD40-6XHis
21.4.1	+	+	+
23.25.1	+	+	+

	Human CD40(D1-D2)-6Xhis	Human CD40(D1-D3)-6XHis	Human CD40-6XHis
23.29.1	+	+	+
24.2.1	-	+	+
anti-His	+	+	+
anti-RbIg	ND	ND	ND

[0323] The CD40 deletion constructs also were analyzed by Western Blot analysis. The results are shown in Table 35. The ELISA results show that the binding site of antibodies 21.4.1, 23.25.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 involves domains D1-D3. The results also show that the binding site for antibodies 21.4.1, 23.25.1 and 23.29.1 involve domains D1-D2, and that the binding site of antibody 24.2.1 involves domain D3.

TABLE 35

Western Blot: Antibody Binding To CD40 Deletion Mutant

	Human CD40(D1-D3)-6Xhis	Human CD40-6Xhis
21.4.1	+	+
23.25.1	+	+
23.29.1	+	+
24.2.1	+	+
anti-His	+	+
Anti-RbIg	ND	ND

10

Binding of Anti-CD40 Antibodies to Mouse CD40:

[0324] We set out to determine the ability of antibodies 21.4.1, 23.25.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 to bind mouse CD40.

[0325] For this experiment, mouse CD40 was amplified from mouse B cells cDNA. Mouse CD40(D1-D3)-6xHis fusion protein was cloned into pCR3.1, which utilizes the CMV promoter, to drive transcription. The 5' primer used to clone the extracellular domain of the mouse CD40 was: 5'-TGCAAGCTTCACCATGGTGTCTTTGCCTCGGCTGTG-3'. The 3' primer

15

used to clone the D1 – D3 domains of mouse CD40 was: 5'-
 GTCCTCGAGTCAGTGATGGTGATGGTGATGTGGGCAGGGATGACAGAC-
 3'. Mouse and human cDNA constructs were transfected into 293F cells
 transiently. The expression of recombinant CD40 was detected by ELISA using
 polyclonal antibodies against mouse and human CD40, anti-His antibodies, and
 anti-CD40 antibodies 21.4.1, 23.25.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1. The results of these
 experiments are shown in Table 36. This experiment shows that all antibodies are
 specific to human CD40 and do not cross react with mouse CD40.

TABLE 36

Cross-Reactivity of Mouse and Human CD40

	Mouse CD40(D1-D3)- 6Xhis	Human CD40(D1-D3)- 6XHis
21.4.1	No	Yes
23.25.1	No	Yes
23.29.1	No	Yes
24.2.1	No	Yes
goat anti-human CD40	No	Yes
goat anti-mouse CD40	Yes	No
Anti-His	Yes	Yes

Binding of Anti-CD40 Antibodies to of Human/Mouse Chimeric CD40:

[0326] Because antibodies 21.4.1, 23.25.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 do not bind mouse CD40, we constructed human/mouse chimeric CD40 proteins to more definitively map the epitopes of those antibodies.

[0327] For the construction of in-frame fusions of the human and murine CD40 chimeric proteins, we used unique restriction sites at the borders of CD40 domains at identical positions in the cDNA of both human and mouse CD40. Various cDNA constructs of CD40 were generated using the EcoRI restriction site at the end of domain 1 (nucleotide 244, amino acid 64) and the BanI restriction site at the end of domain 2 (nucleotide 330, amino acid 94) (Figure 17).

[0328] Various CD40 domains were amplified by PCR and ligated. This approach allowed the replacement of various domains of the mouse CD40 by the

homologous domains from the human CD40. The constructs obtained are shown in Figure 18.

[0329] We then determined whether antibodies 21.4.1, 23.25.1, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1 were able to bind the mouse/human chimeric CD40 proteins by ELISA.

- 5 The results of this experiment are shown in Table 37. As shown in Table 37, mAbs 21.4.1 and 23.25.1 recognize an epitope that is located partly in D1 and partly in D2; mAb 23.29.1 recognizes an epitope located mostly if not completely in D2; and mAb 24.2.1 recognizes an epitope located in D2 and D3.

TABLE 37

10

Antibody Binding to Chimeric CD40 Proteins

Antibody	HuD1	HuD2	HuD3	HuD1, D2	HuD2, D3	HuD1, D3
21.4.1	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
23.25.1	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
23.29.1	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No
24.2.1	No	No	No	No	Yes	No

- [0330] All publications and patent applications cited in this specification are herein incorporated by reference as if each individual publication or patent application were specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference. Although the foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example for purposes of clarity of understanding, it will be readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art in light of the teachings of this invention that certain changes and modifications may be made thereto without departing from the spirit or scope of the invention.
- 15

20

What is Claimed is:

1. A chimeric or human monoclonal antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof that specifically binds to and activates human CD40, wherein said antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof comprises:

a) a heavy chain comprising amino acid sequences of a heavy chain CDR1, a heavy chain CDR2 and a heavy chain CDR3 from a heavy chain variable region;

wherein said amino acid sequences of the heavy chain CDR1 and the heavy chain CDR2 are independently selected from a CDR1 and a CDR2 of a heavy chain variable region, respectively, wherein the sequence of said heavy chain variable region comprises no more than 18 amino acid changes from the amino acid sequence encoded by a germline V_H 3-30+, 4-59, 1-02, 4.35 or 3-30.3 gene;

wherein said amino acid sequence of the heavy chain CDR3 is from a CDR3 of a heavy chain variable region, wherein said heavy chain variable region is selected from the group consisting of

i) a heavy chain variable region of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74 and 82, or a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence from the heavy chain amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 90, 92, 96 and 98, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a heavy chain variable region encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 1, 9, 17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73 and 81, or a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence encoded by the heavy chain nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of 89, 91, 95 and 97, or said encoded heavy chain variable region lacking a signal sequence;

- 143 -

wherein the amino acid sequence of said heavy chain CDR3 may have up to two conservative amino acid substitutes and/or two non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom; or

b) a light chain comprising amino acid sequences of a light chain CDR1, a light chain CDR2 and a light chain CDR3 from a light chain variable region,

wherein said amino acid sequences of the light chain CDR1 and the light chain CDR3 are independently selected from CDR1 and a CDR3 of a light chain variable region, respectively, wherein the light chain variable region comprises no more than ten amino acid changes from the amino acid sequence encoded by a germline V κ A3/A19, L5 or A27 gene; and

wherein said amino acid sequence of the light chain CDR2 is from a light chain variable region, wherein said light chain variable region is selected from the group consisting of

i) a light chain variable region of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76 and 84, or a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence from the light chain amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 94 and 100, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a light chain variable region encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 43, 51, 59, 67, 75 and 83, or a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence encoded by the light chain nucleic sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 93 and 99, or said encoded light chain variable region lacking a signal sequence;

wherein the amino acid sequence of said light chain CDR2 may have up to two conservative amino acid substitutes and/or two non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom.

- 144 -

2. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to claim 1, wherein

(a) the amino acid sequences of said heavy chain CDR1 and said heavy chain CDR2 each have up to four conservative amino acid substitutions and two non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions from the amino acid sequences encoded by the germline V_H 3-30+, 4-59, 1-02, 4.35 or 3-30.3 gene; or

(b) the amino acid sequences of said light chain CDR1 and said light chain CDR3 each have up to three conservative amino acid substitutes and two non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions from the germline V_κ A3/A19, L5 or A27 gene.

3. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to claim 1, wherein

(a) the amino acid sequences of said heavy chain CDR1 and said heavy chain CDR2 are each independently selected from a CDR1 and a CDR2 of a heavy chain variable region, wherein said heavy chain variable region is selected from the group consisting of:

i) a heavy chain variable region of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 and 98, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a heavy chain variable region encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 1, 9, 17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73, 81, 89, 91, 95 and 97, or said encoded heavy chain variable region lacking a signal sequence;

- 145 -

wherein the amino acid sequences of said heavy chain CDR1 and said heavy chain CDR2 each may have up to two conservative amino acid substitutes and/or two non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom; or

(b) the amino acid sequences of said light chain CDR1 and said light chain CDR3 are each independently selected from CDR1 and a CDR3 from a light chain variable region, wherein said light chain variable region is selected from the group consisting of:

i) a light chain variable region of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94 and 100, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a light chain variable region encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 43, 51, 59, 67, 75, 83, 93 and 99, or said encoded light chain variable region lacking a signal sequence;

wherein the amino acid sequences of said light chain CDR1 and said light chain CDR3 each may have up to two conservative amino acid substitutions and/or two non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom.

4. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to claim 3, wherein

(a) the amino acid sequences of said heavy chain CDR1, said heavy chain CDR2 and said heavy chain CDR3 are each independently selected from a heavy chain variable region, wherein said heavy chain variable region is selected from the group consisting of:

i) a heavy chain variable region of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A,

- 146 -

7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 and 98, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a heavy chain variable region encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 1, 9, 17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73, 81, 89, 91, 95 and 97, or said encoded heavy chain variable region lacking a signal sequence; or

(b) the amino acid sequences of said light chain CDR1 and said light chain CDR3 are each independently selected from CDR1 and a CDR3 from a light chain variable region, wherein said light chain variable region is selected from the group consisting of:

i) a light chain variable region of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94 and 100, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a light chain variable region encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 43, 51, 59, 67, 75, 83, 93 and 99, or said encoded light chain variable region lacking a signal sequence.

5. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to claim 1, wherein

(a) said heavy chain comprises the amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region selected from the group consisting of

i) a heavy chain variable region of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A,

- 147 -

7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 and 98, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a heavy chain variable region encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 1, 9, 17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73, 81, 89, 91, 95 and 97, or said encoded heavy chain variable region lacking a signal sequence;

wherein the amino acid sequences of said heavy chain variable region may have up to six conservative amino acid substitutions and/or four non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom; or

(b) said light chain comprises the amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region selected from the group consisting of

i) a light chain variable region of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94 and 100, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a light chain variable region encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 43, 51, 59, 67, 75, 83, 93 and 99, or said encoded light chain variable region lacking a signal sequence;

wherein the amino acid sequences of said light chain variable region may have up to six conservative amino acid substitutes and/or four non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom.

6. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to claim 5, wherein

- 148 -

(a) said heavy chain comprises the amino acid sequence of a heavy chain variable region selected from the group consisting of

i) a heavy chain variable region of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a heavy chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 2, 10, 18, 26, 34, 42, 50, 58, 66, 74, 82, 90, 92, 96 and 98, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a heavy chain variable region encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 1, 9, 17, 25, 33, 41, 49, 57, 65, 73, 81, 89, 91, 95 and 97, or said encoded heavy chain variable region lacking a signal sequence; or

(b) said light chain comprises the amino acid sequence of a light chain variable region selected from the group consisting of

i) a light chain variable region of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a light chain variable region comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 4, 12, 20, 28, 36, 44, 52, 60, 68, 76, 84, 94 and 100, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a light chain variable region encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 3, 11, 19, 27, 35, 43, 51, 59, 67, 75, 83, 93 and 99, or said encoded light chain variable region lacking a signal sequence.

7. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to claim 1, wherein

(a) said heavy chain comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

- 149 -

i) a heavy chain of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a heavy chain comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 6, 14, 22, 30, 38, 46, 54, 62, 70, 78 and 86, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a heavy chain encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 5, 13, 21, 29, 37, 45, 53, 61, 69, 77 and 85, or said encoded heavy chain lacking a signal sequence;

wherein said amino acid sequence may have up to six conservative amino acid substitutes and/or four non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom; or

(b) said light chain comprises the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

i) a light chain of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1;

ii) a light chain comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 72, 80, 88 and 102, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a light chain encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 7, 15, 23, 31, 39, 47, 55, 63, 71, 79, 87 and 101, or said encoded light chain lacking a signal sequence;

wherein said amino acid sequence may have up to six conservative amino acid substitutes and/or four non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom in each of the CDR regions of the light chain.

8. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to claim 7, wherein

(a) said heavy chain comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

- 150 -

i) a heavy chain of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.29.1 and 24.2.1;

ii) a heavy chain comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 6, 14, 22, 30, 38, 46, 54, 62, 70, 78, 86, 90, 92, 96 and 98, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a heavy chain encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 5, 13, 21, 29, 37, 45, 53, 61, 69, 77, 85, 89, 91, 95 and 97, or said encoded heavy chain lacking a signal sequence; or

(b) said light chain comprises the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

i) a light chain of an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1;

ii) a light chain comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 64, 72, 80, 88 and 102, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

iii) a light chain encoded by a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 7, 15, 23, 31, 39, 47, 55, 63, 71, 79, 87 and 101, or said encoded light chain lacking a signal sequence.

9. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to any one of claims 1-8, wherein said antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof comprises a heavy chain according to (a) and a light chain according to (b).

10. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to claim 1, wherein the antibody or portion thereof comprises a heavy chain and a light chain, and wherein the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain and light chain are selected from the group consisting of:

- 151 -

- a) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 3.1.1;
- b) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 7.1.2;
- c) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 10.8.3;
- d) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 15.1.1;
- e) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 21.4.1;
- f) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 21.2.1;
- g) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 22.2.1;
- h) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 22.1.1H-C109A;
- i) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 23.5.1;
- j) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 23.25.1;
- k) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 23.28.1;
- l) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 23.28.1L-C92A;
- m) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 23.28.1H-D16E;
- n) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 23.29.1;
- o) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 24.2.1;
- p) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 3.1.1H-A78T;

- 152 -

q) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A;

r) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 3.1.1L-L4M-L83V; and

s) the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain and the amino acid sequence of the light chain of 23.29.1L-R174K;

wherein the amino acid sequences of the heavy and light chains may each have up to six conservative amino acid substitutions and/or four non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom .

11. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to claim 1, wherein the antibody or portion thereof comprises a heavy chain and a light chain, and wherein the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain variable region of said heavy chain and the light chain variable region of said light chain are selected from the group consisting of:

a) the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 2, 90 and 92, and the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 4 and 94;

b) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 10 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 12;

c) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 18 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 20;

d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 26 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 28;

e) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 34 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 36;

f) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 42 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 44;

g) the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 50 and 96 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 52;

h) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 58 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 60;

- 153 -

i) the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 66 and 98, and the amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 68 and 100; and

j) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 74 and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 78;

wherein said amino acid sequences optionally lack a signal sequence and wherein the amino acid sequences of the heavy and light chains may each have up to six conservative amino acid substitutions and/or four non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom.

12. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to either of claims 10 or 11, wherein the antibody or portion thereof does not have any conservative amino acid substitutions or non-conservative amino acid insertions, deletions or substitutions therefrom.

13. The antibody according to claim 1, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M, L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1.

14. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to any one of claims 1-13, wherein the antibody or portion thereof has at least one property selected from the group consisting of:

- a) does not bind to mouse, rat, dog and/or rabbit B cells;
- b) binds to human, cynomolgus and/or rhesus B cells;
- c) has a selectivity for CD40 that is at least 100 times greater than its selectivity for receptor activator of nuclear factor-kappa B (RANK), 4-1BB (CD137), tumor necrosis factor receptor-1 (TNFR-1) and tumor necrosis factor receptor-2 (TNFR-2);
- d) binds to CD40 with a K_D of 4×10^{-10} M or less;
- e) has an off rate for CD40 of K_{off} of 2×10^{-4} or smaller;

- 154 -

- f) inhibits tumor growth *in vivo* in the presence of human T cells and/or human dendritic cells;
- g) inhibits the growth of CD40-positive tumors in the absence of human immune cells;
- h) increases expression of ICAM, MHC-II, B7-2, CD71, CD23 and/or CD71 on the surface of human B-cells;
- i) increases secretion of IL-12p40, IL-12p70 and/or IL-8 by human dendritic cells;
- j) increases expression of ICAM, MHC-II, B7-2 and/or CD83 on the surface of human dendritic cells;
- k) increases expression of interferon-gamma by human T cells during allogenic stimulation;
- l) binds human CD40 in presence of human CD40L;
- m) binds to an epitope of human CD40 contained in domain 1 or domain 2 of the extracellular domain of CD40; and
- n) binds to an epitope of human CD40 contained in domain 2 or domain 3 of the extracellular domain of CD40.

15. An antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof that binds specifically to and activates human CD40, wherein the antibody or portion thereof has at least one property selected from the group consisting of:

- a) cross-competes for binding to CD40 with an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M, L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1;
- b) binds to the same epitope of CD40 as an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M, L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1;

- 155 -

c) binds to CD40 with substantially the same K_D as an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M, L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1; and

d) binds to CD40 with substantially the same off rate as an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M, L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1.

16. The antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to any one of claims 1-15 that is

a) an immunoglobulin G (IgG), an IgM, an IgE, an IgA or an IgD molecule, or is derived therefrom; or

b) an Fab fragment, an $F(ab')_2$ fragment, an F_v fragment, a single chain antibody, a humanized antibody, a chimeric antibody or a bispecific antibody.

17. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the antibody or portion thereof according to any one of claims 1-16 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

18. A method of treating cancer in a human with an antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof that specifically binds to and activates human CD40, comprising the step of administering to the human an amount of the antibody effective to treat said cancer.

19. A method of treating a patient in need thereof with an anti-CD40 antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof, comprising the step of administering to the patient an effective amount of the antibody according to any one of claims 1-16 or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 17.

20. A method of enhancing an immune response in a human in need thereof, comprising the step of administering to the patient an effective amount of the antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to any one of claims 1-16 or the pharmaceutical composition of claim 17.

21. An isolated cell line that produces the antibody or said antigen binding portion thereof according to any one of claims 1-16 or the heavy chain or light chain of said antibody or said portion thereof.

22. The cell line according to claim 21 that produces an antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M, L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1, or wherein the antibody has the same amino acid sequences thereof.

23. An isolated nucleic acid molecule that comprises a nucleic acid sequence that encodes the heavy chain or an antigen-binding portion thereof or the light chain or an antigen-binding portion thereof of an antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof according to any one of claims 1-16.

24. The isolated nucleic acid molecule according to claim 23, wherein the nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of:

a) a nucleic acid sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain or the antigen-binding portion thereof of the antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M, L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1;

b) a nucleic acid sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of the light chain or the antigen-binding portion thereof of the antibody selected from the group consisting of 3.1.1, 3.1.1H-A78T, 3.1.1H-A78T-V88A-V97A, 3.1.1L-L4M, L83V, 7.1.2, 10.8.3, 15.1.1, 21.4.1, 21.2.1, 22.1.1, 22.1.1H-C109A, 23.5.1, 23.25.1, 23.28.1, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.28.1H-D16E, 23.28.1L-C92A, 23.29.1, 23.29.1L-R174K and 24.2.1;

c) a nucleic acid sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76, 78, 80, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100 and 102, or said amino acid sequence lacking a signal sequence; and

d) a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91, 93, 95, 97, 99 and 101.

25. A vector comprising the nucleic acid molecule according to either of claims 23 or 24, wherein the vector optionally comprises an expression control sequence operably linked to the nucleic acid molecule.

26. A host cell comprising the vector according to claim 25 or the nucleic acid molecule according to either of claims 23 or 24.

27. A method of making an anti-CD40 antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof, comprising culturing the host cell according to claim 26 or the cell line according to claim 21 under suitable conditions and recovering said antibody or antigen-binding portion.

28. A non-human transgenic animal or transgenic plant comprising the nucleic acid according to either of claims 23 or 24, wherein the non-human transgenic animal or transgenic plant expresses said nucleic acid.

29. A method of making an antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof that specifically binds to human CD40, comprising the step of isolating the antibody from the non-human transgenic animal or transgenic plant according to claim 28.

30. A method of treating a subject in need thereof with an antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof that specifically binds to human CD40, comprising the steps of

- (a) administering an effective amount of an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding the heavy chain or the antigen-binding portion thereof, an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding the light chain or the antigen-binding portion thereof, or both the nucleic acid molecules encoding the light chain and the heavy chain or antigen-binding portions thereof; and
- (b) expressing the nucleic acid molecule.

31. A chimeric or human monoclonal antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof that specifically binds to and activates human CD40, wherein the antibody or portion thereof comprises a heavy chain and a light chain, and wherein the amino acid sequences of the heavy chain and the light chain are selected from the group consisting of:

- a) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 6, and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 8;
- b) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 14, and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 16;
- c) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 22, and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 24;
- d) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 30, and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 32; and
- e) the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 46, and the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 48.

1 - Alignment of antibody variable domain protein sequences with germline (GL) sequences (CDRs are underlined; mutations from germline are bold/shadow)

1A V=J19, J=J19
 DIVLTQSPFS LPVTPGEPAS ISCRSSQSL LLYVIGSNRA SGVDPDFSGS GSGTDFTLKI SRLEAEADVGV YICMQLQTP RTFGQGTKE IK
 DIVMTQSPFS LPVTPGEPAS ISCRSSQSL LLYVIGSNRA SGVDPDFSGS GSGTDFTLKI SRLEAEADVGV YICMQLQTP RTFGQGTKE IK
 DIVMTQSPFS LPVTPGEPAS ISCRSSQSL LLYVIGSNRA SGVDPDFSGS GSGTDFTLKI SRLEAEADVGV YICMQLQTP RTFGQGTKE IK

1B V=J19, J=J19
 DIVMTQSPFS LPVTPGEPAS ISCRSSQSL HTNGYNYTDM YLQKPGQSPQ LLYVIGSNRA SGVDPDFSGS GSGTDFTLKI SRLEAEADVGV YICMQLQTP RTFGQGTKE IK
 DIVMTQSPFS LPVTPGEPAS ISCRSSQSL HTNGYNYTDM YLQKPGQSPQ LLYVIGSNRA SGVDPDFSGS GSGTDFTLKI SRLEAEADVGV YICMQLQTP RTFGQGTKE IK

1C V=J15, J=J15
 DIQMTQSPFS VSASVGDRTV ITCRASQPI SWLAWYQKP CKAPKLLIY ASLQSGVPSR PSQSGSGTD FTLTSSSLQ EDPAFYTCQQ TDSPLTFGG GTRKVEIK
 DIQMTQSPFS VSASVGDRTV ITCRASQPI SWLAWYQKP CKAPKLLIY ASLQSGVPSR PSQSGSGTD FTLTSSSLQ EDPAFYTCQQ TDSPLTFGG GTRKVEIK
 DIQMTQSPFS VSASVGDRTV ITCRASQPI SWLAWYQKP CKAPKLLIY ASLQSGVPSR PSQSGSGTD FTLTSSSLQ EDPAFYTCQQ TDSPLTFGG GTRKVEIK

1D V=J10+, D=D13, J=J13
 QVQLVSGGG VVQPSRLAL SCASGFTFS SYGMHWVRQA POKGLEWVAV ISDQGNKYV ADSVGRFTI SRDNRSTLY LQMSLRAD TAVYCAR-G HQL-LGYTYY YGMDYWGQT TVTVSS
 QVQLVSGGG VVQPSRLAL SCASGFTFS SYGMHWVRQA POKGLEWVAV ISDQGNKYV ADSVGRFTI SRDNRSTLY LQMSLRAD TAVYCAR-G HQL-LGYTYY YGMDYWGQT TVTVSS

1E V=J10+, D=D13+D1-26, J=J13
 QVQLVSGGG VVQPSRLAL SCASGFTFS SYGMHWVRQA POKGLEWVAV ISDQGNKYV ADSVGRFTI SRDNRSTLY LQMSLRAD TAVYCAR-G HQL-LGYTYY YGMDYWGQT TVTVSS
 QVQLVSGGG VVQPSRLAL SCASGFTFS SYGMHWVRQA POKGLEWVAV ISDQGNKYV ADSVGRFTI SRDNRSTLY LQMSLRAD TAVYCAR-G HQL-LGYTYY YGMDYWGQT TVTVSS

1F V=J13, D=D13, J=J13
 QVQLVSGGG VVQPSRLAL SCASGFTFS SYGMHWVRQA POKGLEWVAV ISDQGNKYV ADSVGRFTI SRDNRSTLY LQMSLRAD TAVYCAR-G HQL-LGYTYY YGMDYWGQT TVTVSS
 QVQLVSGGG VVQPSRLAL SCASGFTFS SYGMHWVRQA POKGLEWVAV ISDQGNKYV ADSVGRFTI SRDNRSTLY LQMSLRAD TAVYCAR-G HQL-LGYTYY YGMDYWGQT TVTVSS

1G V=J15, D=D13-23, J=J15
 QVQLVSGGG VVQPSRLAL SCASGFTFS SYGMHWVRQA POKGLEWVAV ISDQGNKYV ADSVGRFTI SRDNRSTLY LQMSLRAD TAVYCAR-G HQL-LGYTYY YGMDYWGQT TVTVSS
 QVQLVSGGG VVQPSRLAL SCASGFTFS SYGMHWVRQA POKGLEWVAV ISDQGNKYV ADSVGRFTI SRDNRSTLY LQMSLRAD TAVYCAR-G HQL-LGYTYY YGMDYWGQT TVTVSS

1H V=J1-02, D=D11, J=J11
 QVQLVSGGG VVQPSRLAL SCASGFTFS SYGMHWVRQA POKGLEWVAV ISDQGNKYV ADSVGRFTI SRDNRSTLY LQMSLRAD TAVYCAR-G HQL-LGYTYY YGMDYWGQT TVTVSS
 QVQLVSGGG VVQPSRLAL SCASGFTFS SYGMHWVRQA POKGLEWVAV ISDQGNKYV ADSVGRFTI SRDNRSTLY LQMSLRAD TAVYCAR-G HQL-LGYTYY YGMDYWGQT TVTVSS

2 - Alignment of antibody variable domain protein sequences with germline (GL) sequences (CDRs are underlined, mutations from germline are bold/shadow)

2A

ie V=A3/A19, J=JK1

DIVMTQSP^{LS}LPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSL^YNGNYLDWYLQPKQSGPHLLIYLGSNRASGVDPDRFSGSGGTDTFLKISRVEADVGVVYCMQALQTPRFFGQGTKEIK
 DIVMTQSP^{LS}LPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSL^YNGNYLDWYLQPKQSGPHLLIYLGSNRASGVDPDRFSGSGGTDTFLKISRVEADVGVVYCMQALQTPRFFGQGTKEIK
 (DIVMTQSP^{LS}LPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSL^YNGNYLDWYLQPKQSGPHLLIYLGSNRASGVDPDRFSGSGGTDTFLKISRVEADVGVVYCMQALQTPRFFGQGTKEIK
 DIVMTQSP^{LS}LPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSL^YNGNYLDWYLQPKQSGPHLLIYLGSNRASGVDPDRFSGSGGTDTFLKISRVEADVGVVYCMQALQTPRFFGQGTKEIK

2B

ie V=A3/A19, J=JK3

DIVMTQSP^{LS}LPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSV^YNGNYLDWYLQPKQSGPHLLIYLGSNRASGVDPDRFSGSGGTDTFLKISRVEADVGVVYCMQALQTPRFFGQGTKEIK
 DIVMTQSP^{LS}LPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSV^YNGNYLDWYLQPKQSGPHLLIYLGSNRASGVDPDRFSGSGGTDTFLKISRVEADVGVVYCMQALQTPRFFGQGTKEIK

2C

ie V=A27, J=JK3

EIVLTQSPG^{TS}LSLSPGERATLSCRASQSV^{SS}DLAWHQKPKQAPRLLIYGASSRATGIPDRFSGSGGTDTFLTISRLEPEDPAVYICQECRS-LFTFGPGTKVDIK
 .L-C92A EIVLTQSPG^{TS}LSLSPGERATLSCRASQSV^{SS}DLAWHQKPKQAPRLLIYGASSRATGIPDRFSGSGGTDTFLTISRLEPEDPAVYICQECRS-LFTFGPGTKVDIK
 EIVLTQSPG^{TS}LSLSPGERATLSCRASQSV^{SS}STLAWYQKPKQAPRLLIYGASSRATGIPDRFSGSGGTDTFLTISRLEPEDPAVYICQECRS-LFTFGPGTKVDIK
 EIVLTQSPG^{TS}LSLSPGERATLSCRASQSV^{SS}SYLAWYQKPKQAPRLLIYGASSRATGIPDRFSGSGGTDTFLTISRLEPEDPAVYICQECRS-LFTFGPGTKVDIK

2D

ie V=3-30+, D=D1R3+D6-19, J=JH4

QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLSLSCAASGFTFSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLIEWAV^{IS}YDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN^{SKNTLYLQ}INSRAEDTAVYICAR-DGDK-⁻⁻⁻AVFGPDYKGGQILLVTVSS
 QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLSLSCAASGFTFSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLIEWAV^{IS}YDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN^{SKNTLYLQ}INSRAEDTAVYICAR^{YCGDCYGI}AVAG⁻⁻⁻WGQGTLLVTVSS

2E

ie V=3-30+, D=D1-1, J=JH6

QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLSLSCAASGFTFSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLIEWAV^{IS}YDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN^{SKNTLYLQ}INSRAEDTAVYICARRGT-⁻⁻⁻GTYYTYICMDVWGQGTTVTVSS
 .C109A QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLSLSCAASGFTFSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLIEWAV^{IS}YDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN^{SKNTLYLQ}INSRAEDTAVYICARRGT-⁻⁻⁻GTYYTYICMDVWGQGTTVTVSS
 QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLSLSCAASGFTFSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLIEWAV^{IS}YDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN^{SKNTLYLQ}INSRAEDTAVYICAR-⁻⁻⁻GTYG-TYYTYICMDVWGQGTTVTVSS

2F

ie V=3-30+, D=D4-17, J=JH6

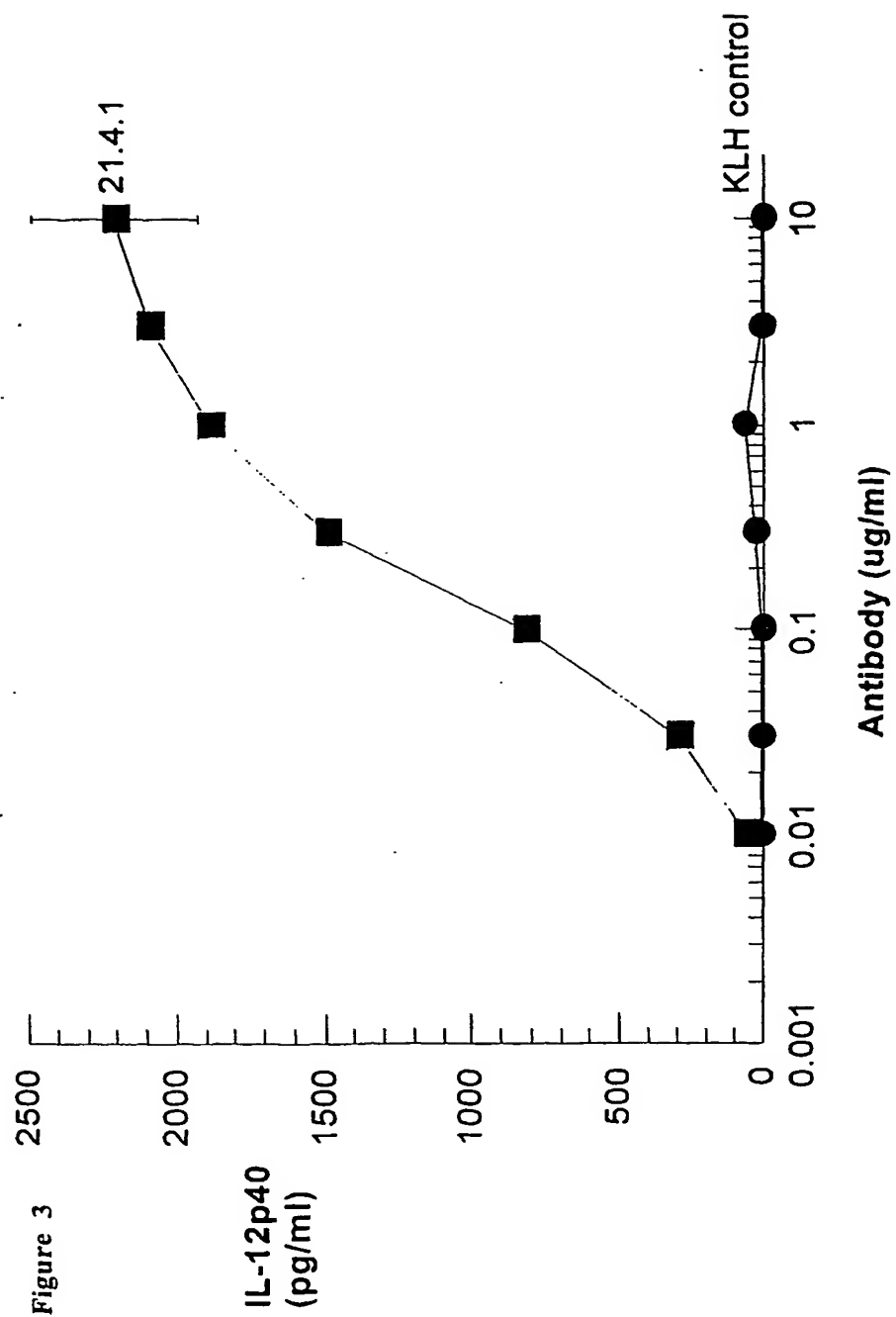
QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLSLSCAASGFTFSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLIEWAV^{IS}YDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN^{SKNTLYLQ}INSRAEDTAVYICAREGEYGEDY^{SY}GLDVWGQGTTVTVSS
 QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLSLSCAASGFTFSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLIEWAV^{IS}YDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN^{SKNTLYLQ}INSRAEDTAVYICAR⁻⁻⁻DYGDY^{SY}GLDVWGQGTTVTVSS

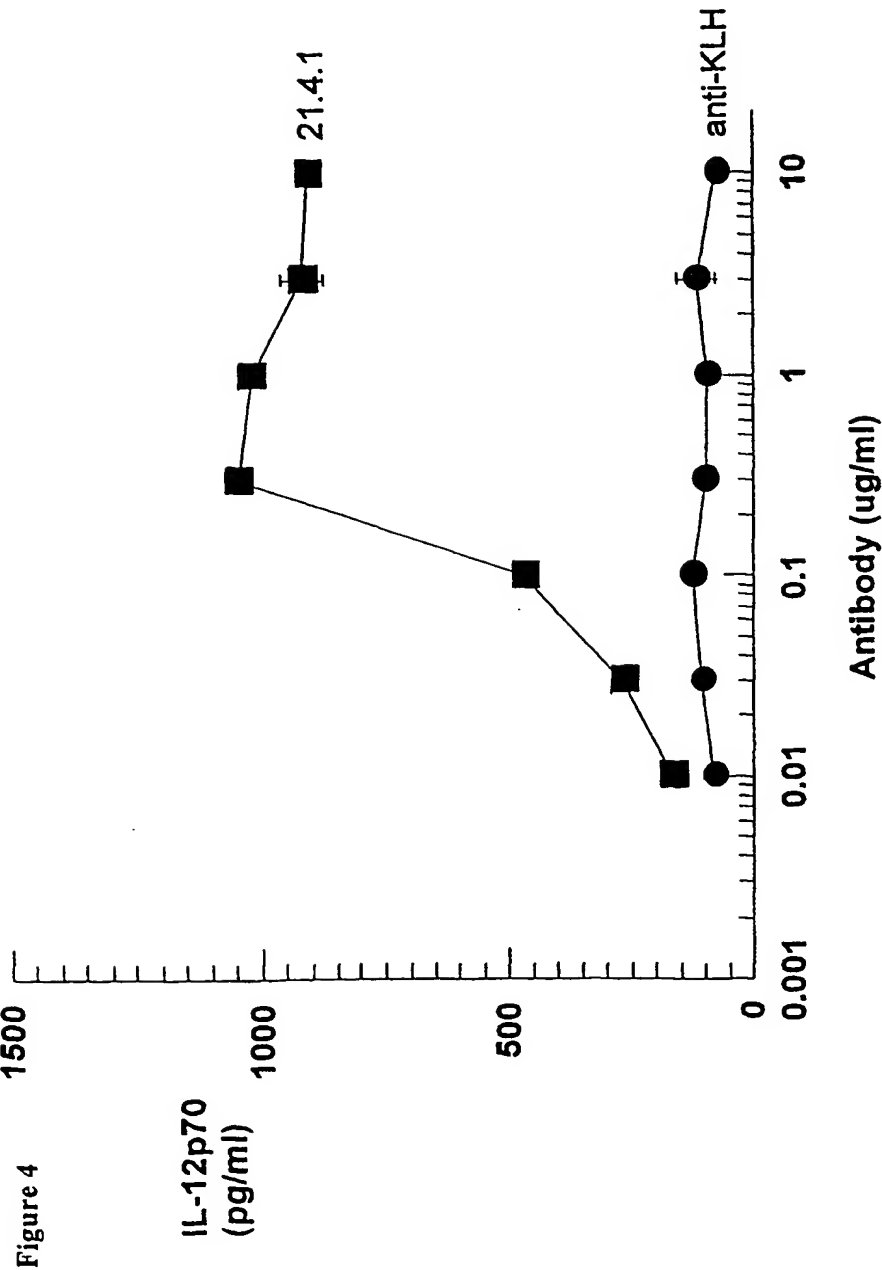
2G

ie V=3-30.3, D=D4-17, J=JH6

QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLSLSCAASGFTFSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLIEWAV^{IS}YDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN^{SKNTLYLQ}INSRAEDTAVYICAREGEYGN^YSYGLDVWGQGTTVTVSS
 QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSRLSLSCAASGFTFSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLIEWAV^{IS}YDGSNKYYADSVKGRFTISRDN^{SKNTLYLQ}INSRAEDTAVYICAR⁻⁻⁻DYGDY^{SY}GLDVWGQGTTVTVSS

Figure 2H
 Geimline V=4-16, D=DIR1+D4-17, J=JH5
 23.28.1 QVQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTVSGGSIHQYTWSWIRQPPGKGLEHWIGYIYSGSTNYPNPKSRVTISVDTSKNQFSLKLNSTAAATAVYVCARKGGLYGDYGMFAPWGQGTLLTVSS
 23.28.1H-D16E QVQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTVSGGSIHQYTWSWIRQPPGKGLEHWIGYIYSGSTNYPNPKSRVTISVDTSKNQFSLKLNSTAAATAVYVCARKGGLYGDYGMFAPWGQGTLLTVSS
 24.2.1 QVQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTVSGGSIHQYTWSWIRQPPGKGLEHWIGYIYSGSTNYPNPKSRVTISVDTSKNQFSLKLNSTAAATAVYVCARKGGLYGDYGMFAPWGQGTLLTVSS
 Germ QVQLQESGPGLVKPSETLSLTCTVSGGSISSYYTWSWIRQPPGKGLEHWIGYIYSGSTNYPNPKSRVTISVDTSKNQFSLKLNSTAAATAVYCAR DIQDYVWFDDPWGQGTLLTVSS





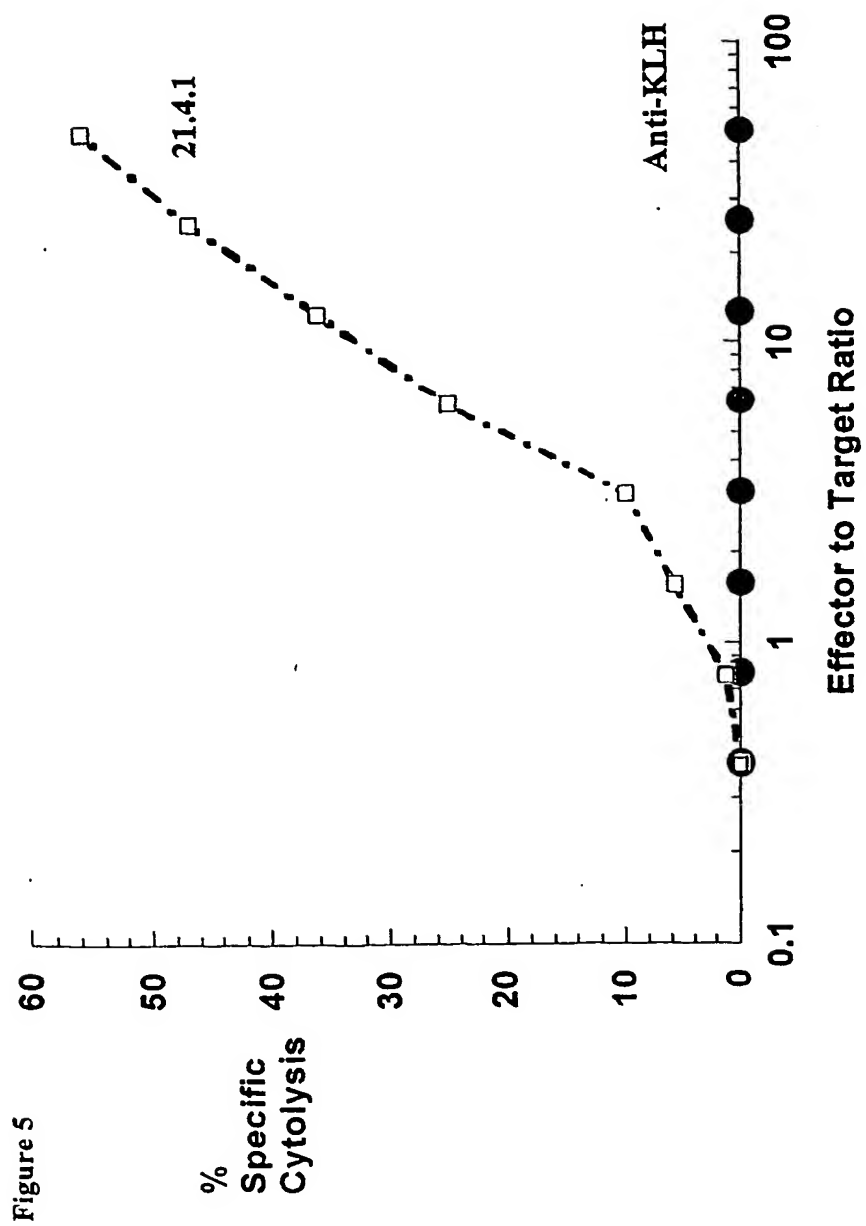


Figure 6

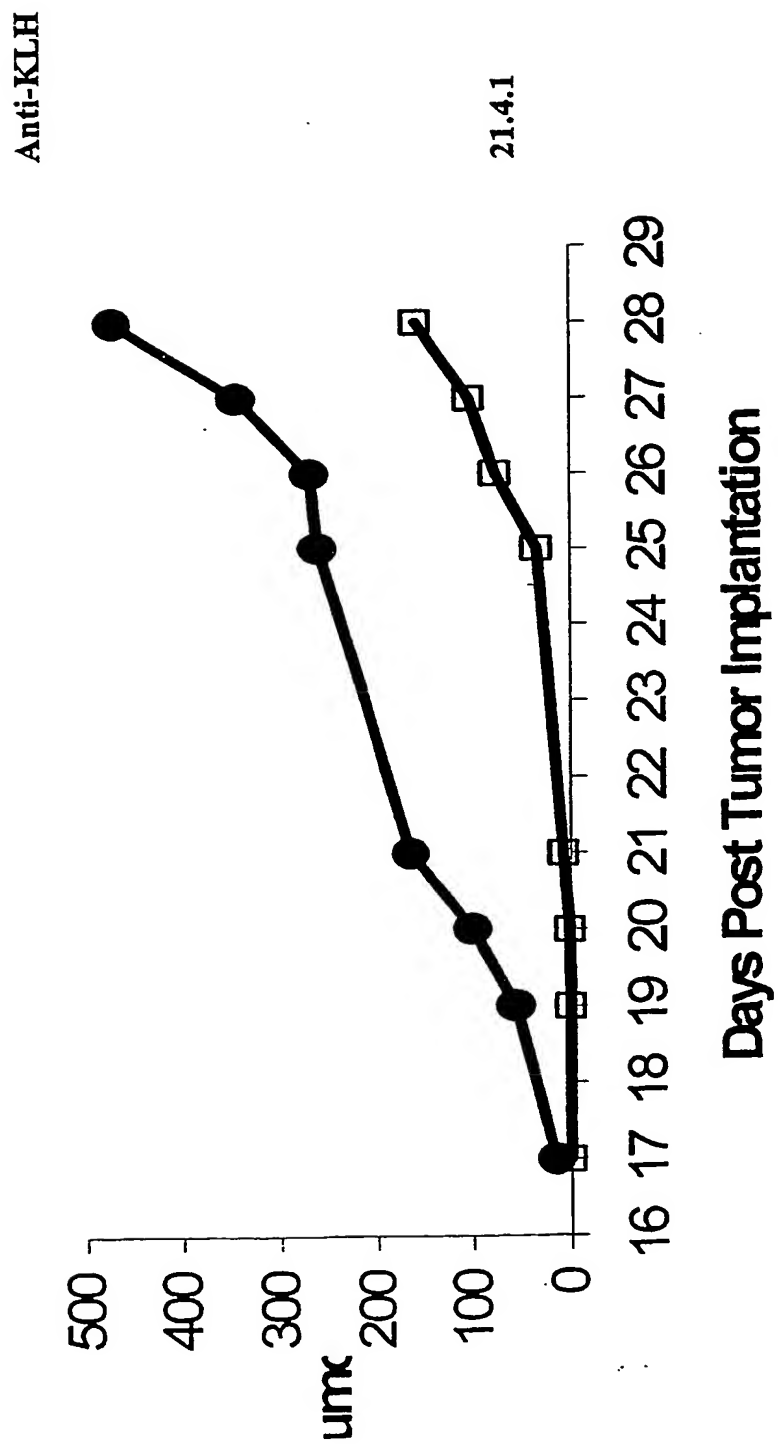


Figure 7

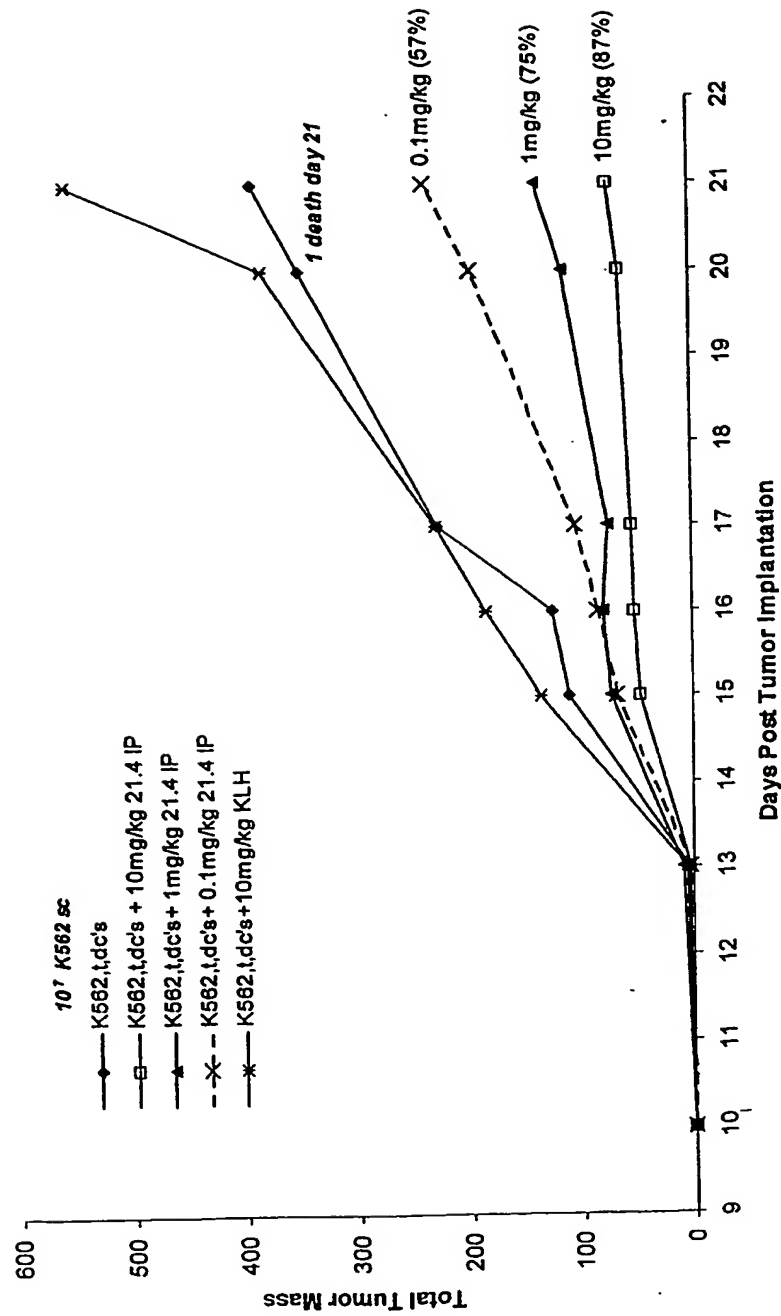


FIGURE 8

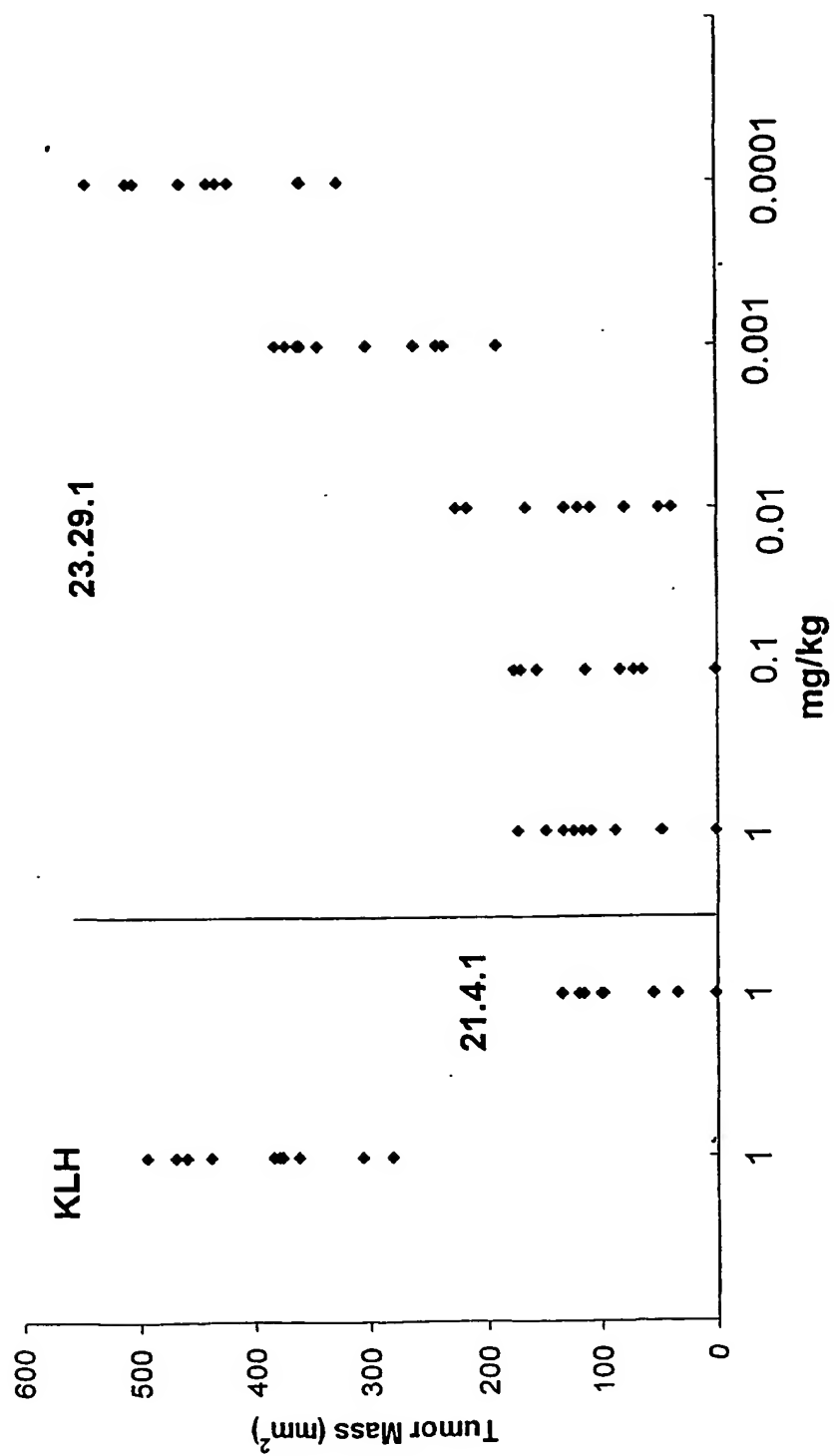


FIGURE 9

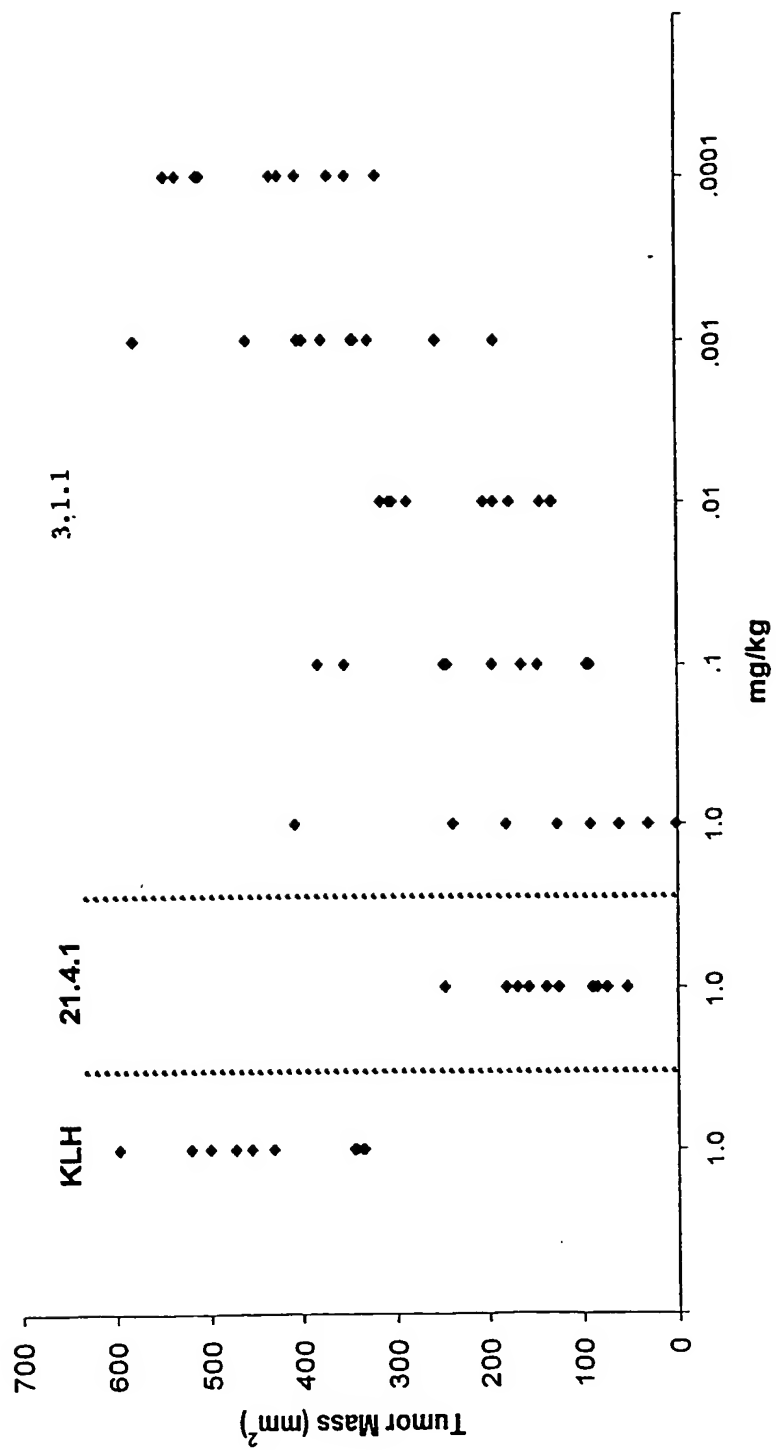


FIGURE 10

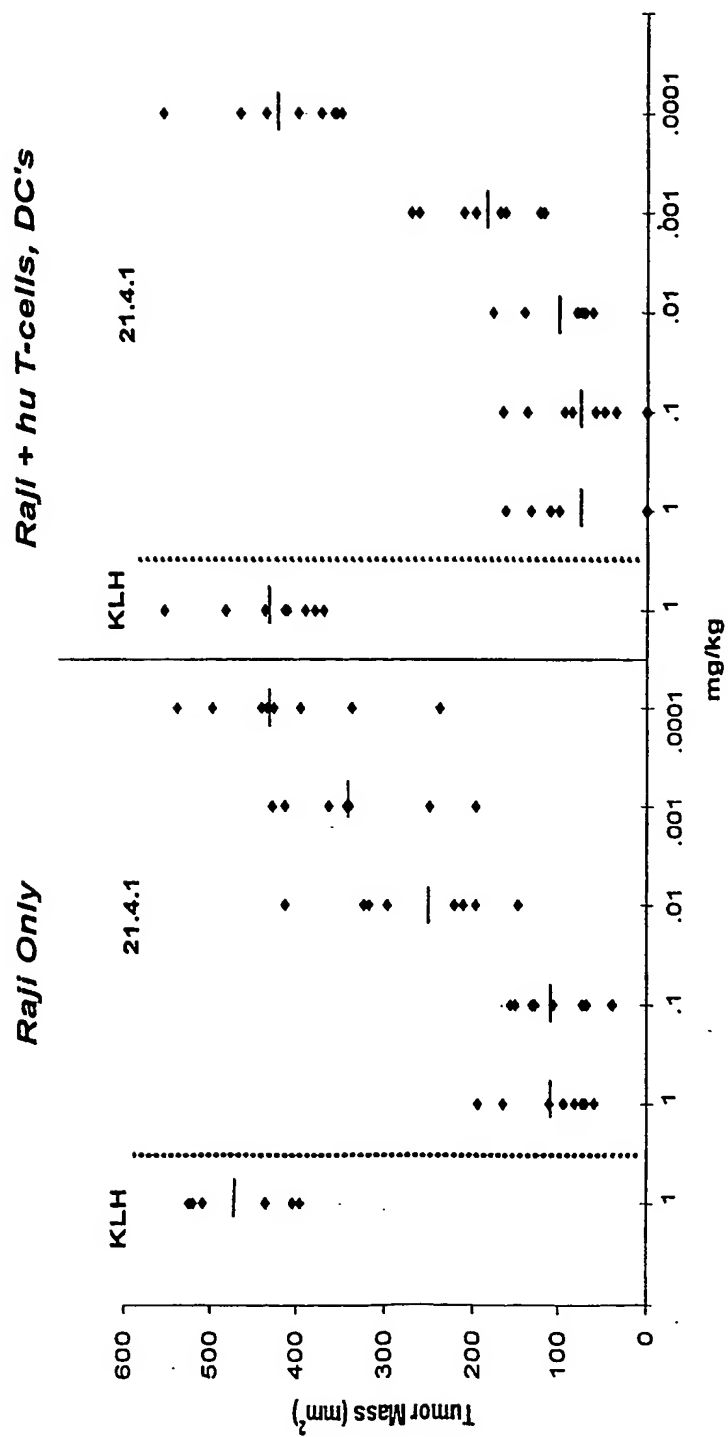


FIGURE 11

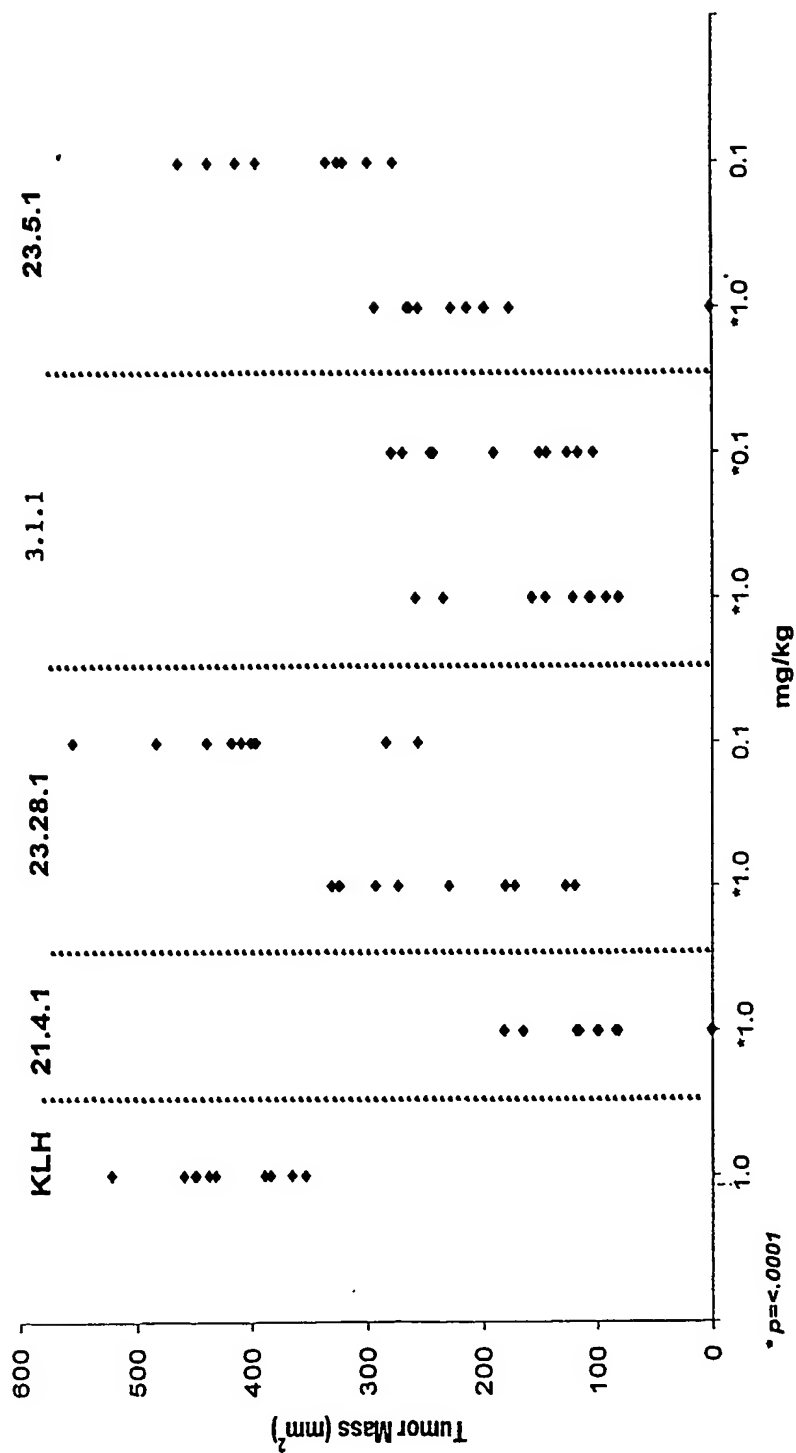


FIGURE 12

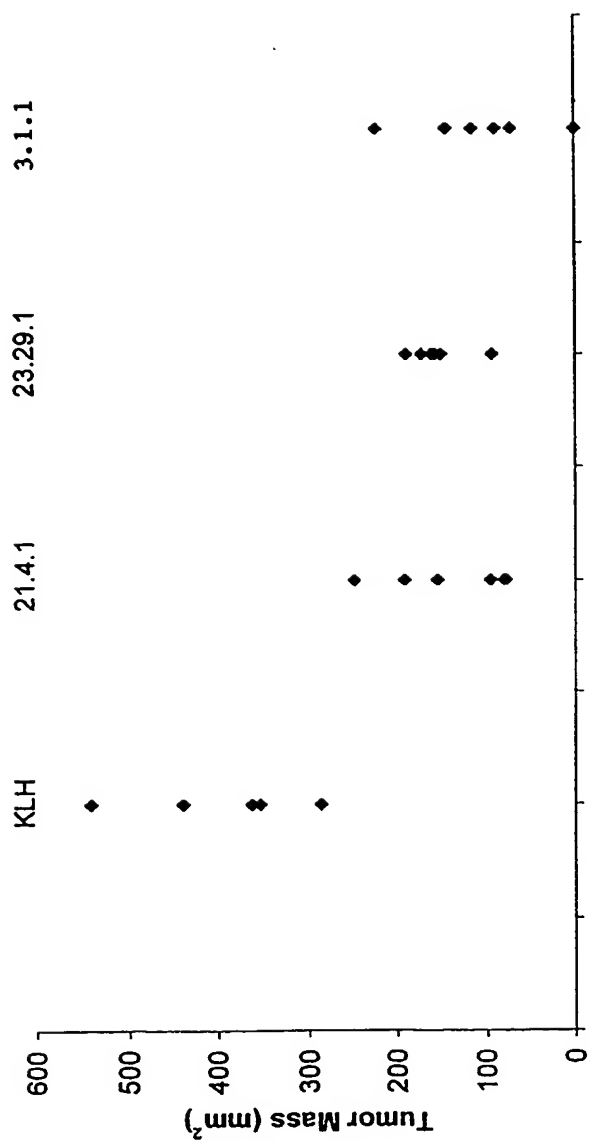


FIGURE 13

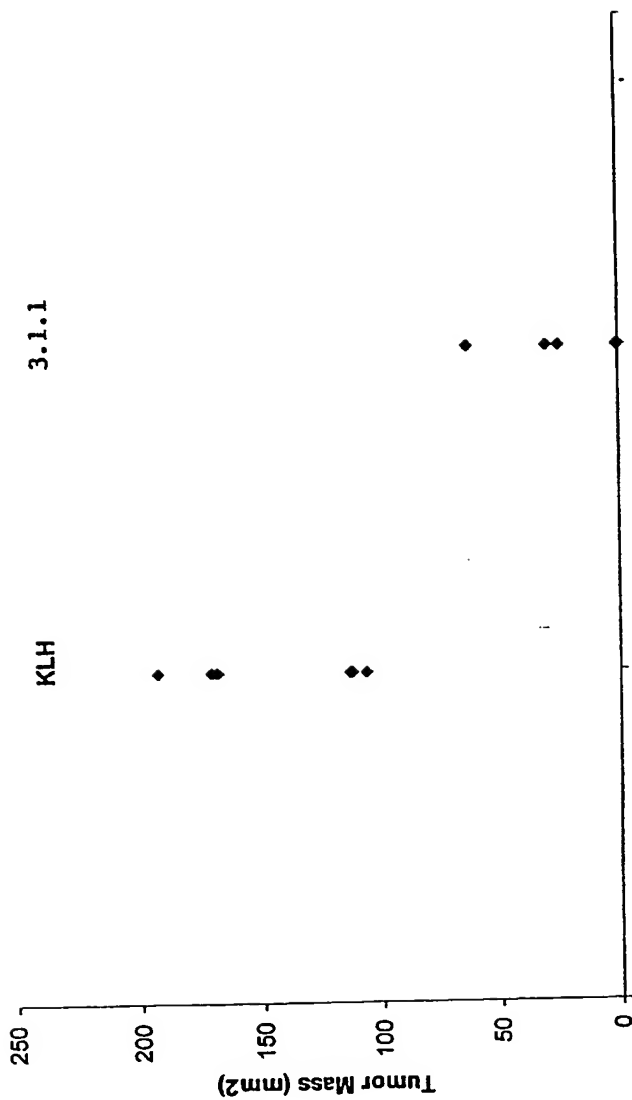


FIGURE 15

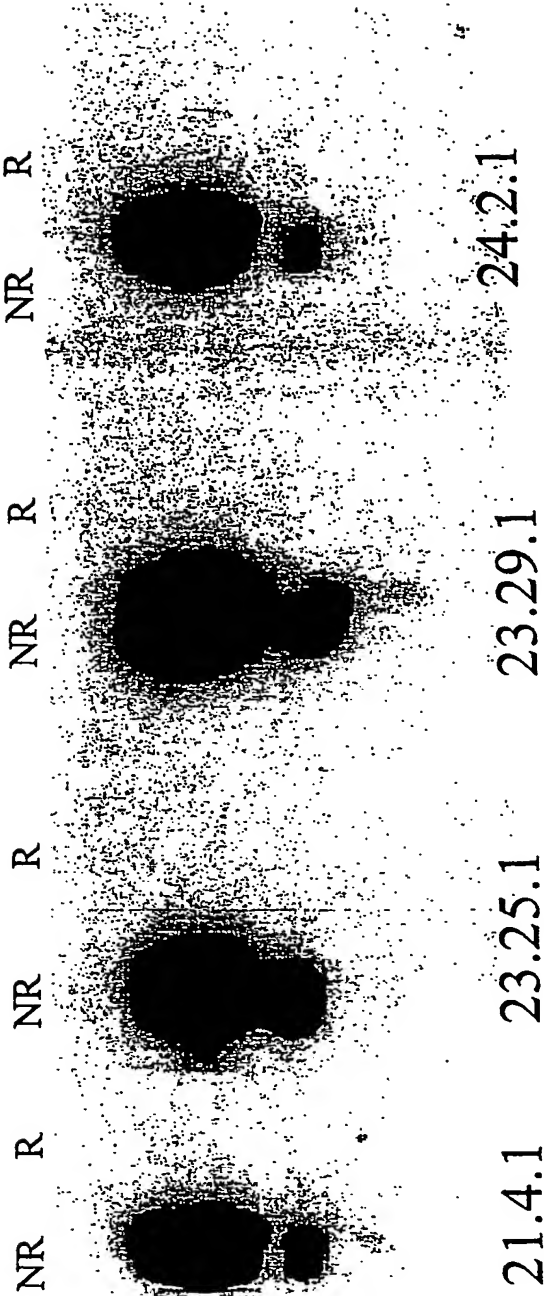


FIGURE 17

Mouse MVSLPRLCALWGCLLTAVHLGQCVTCSDKQYLHDGQCCDLCQPGSRLTSH
Human MVRPLQCVLWGCLLTAVHPEPPTACREKQYLYLNSQCCSLCQPGQKLVSD

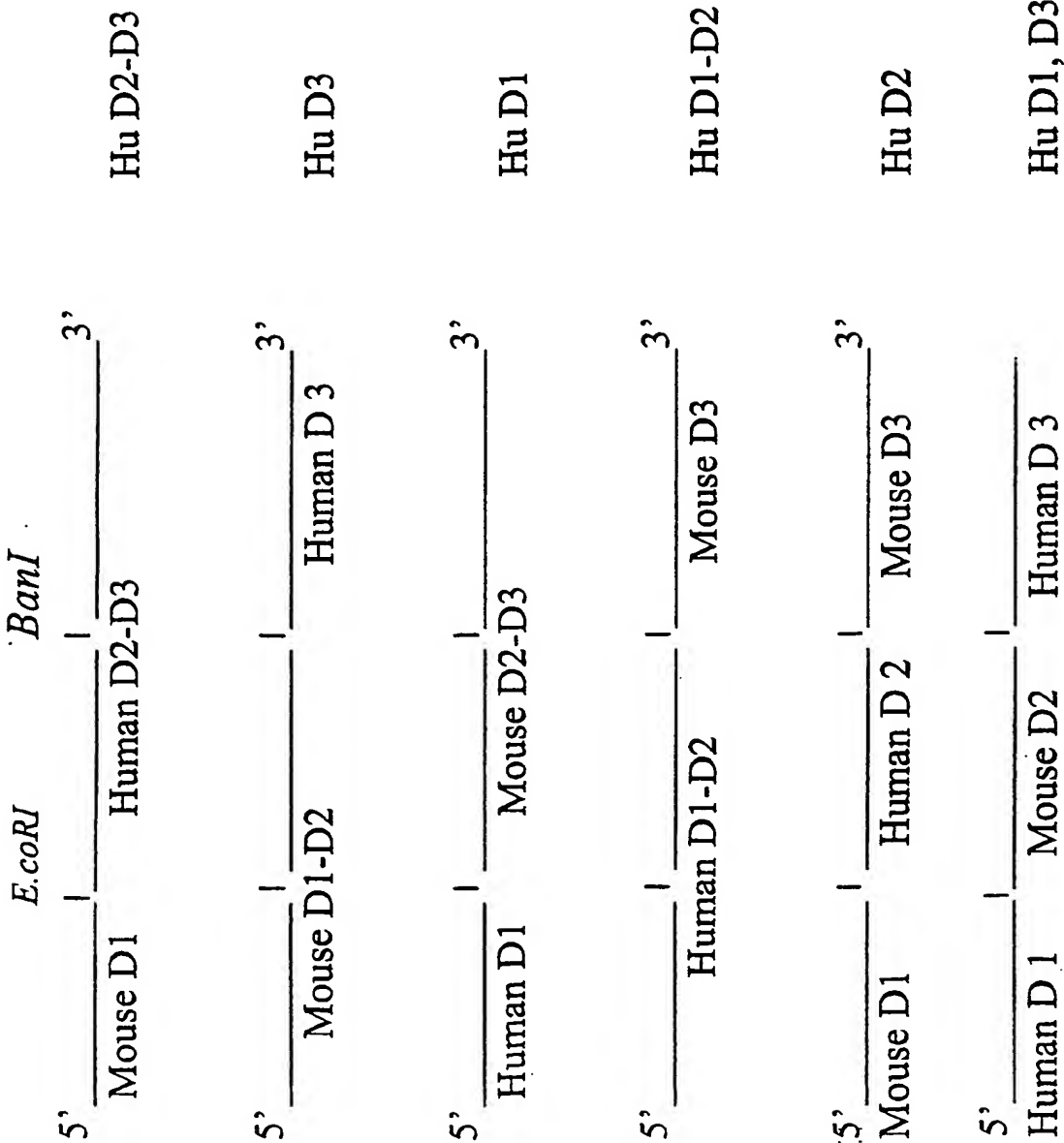
Mouse ALEKTQCHPCDSGEIFSAQWNREIRCHQHRHCEPNQGLRVKKEGTIAESD
Human EFTETECLPCGESEIFLDTWNRETHCHQHKYCDPNLGLRVQKGTISETD

EcoRI

BanI

Mouse TVCTCKEGQHCTSKDCEACAQHTPCIPGFGVMEMATETTTD TVCHPCPHHHH
Human TICTCEEGWHCTSEACESCVLHRSCSPGFGVKQIATGVSDTICEPCPHHHH

FIGURE 18



**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ BLACK BORDERS
- ☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- ☒ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
- ☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- ☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
- ☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
- ☐ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
- ☐ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
- ☐ OTHER: _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.